

UNIT 1: HOME LIFE

A. VOCABULARY**READING**

1. Shift /ʃɪft/ (n) [C] = ca làm việc
My sister is on the day / night shift at the factory
2. Biologist /baɪˈɒləjɪst/ (n) = nhà sinh học
3. Lab = laboratory (n) /ˈlæbrətɔːri/ = phòng thí nghiệm
4. Project /ˈprɒdʒekt/ (n) = đề án
5. To join hands (with sb) = to work together (chung sức)
6. Caring /ˈkeərɪŋ/ (adj) = quan tâm đến người khác
Responsibility /rɪˌspɒnsəˈbɪləti/ (n) = duty (trách nhiệm)
To take responsibility for sth = chịu trách nhiệm cho
7. Household /ˈhaʊshəʊld/ (n) = hộ gia đình
8. To make sure (that) = to ensure (chắc chắn)
9. To dress /dres/ (v) = mặc quần áo
10. Suitable /ˈsuːtəbl/ (adj) = appropriate (phù hợp)
11. To rush /rʌʃ/ (v) = hurry (vội vã)
12. Be willing (to do sth) = sẵn lòng
13. To give/ lend (sb) a hand = to help (sb) (giúp đỡ)
14. Eel /iːl/ (n) = con lươn
15. In an attempt (to do sth) = in effort to do sth (nỗ lực, cố gắng)
They closed the road in an attempt (= to try to) to reduce traffic in the city.
16. Pressure /ˈpreʃə(r)/ = strain (áp lực)
17. To be under pressure = to be under strain (bị áp lực)
18. To take sth out = remove (đổ rác)
19. To mend /mend/ (v) = to repair (sửa chữa)
20. Chore /tʃɔː(r)/ = unpleasant task
21. To look after sb / sth = to take care of sb / sth (chăm nom)
22. Active /ˈæktɪv (adv) = agile (năng động)
23. Mischievous /ˈmɪʃɪvəs/ (adj) = naughty (tính nghịch)
24. Obedient /əˈbiːdiənt/ (adj) = dutiful (biết vâng lời)
Obedience /əˈbiːdiəns/ (n) = sự tuân theo, vâng lời
25. Close-knit /kleʊsˈnɪt/ (adj) = có quan hệ khăng khít, gắn bó
26. Supportive of sb / seˈpɔːtɪv/ (adj) = giving help to sb (trợ giúp)
27. One another = each other (lẫn nhau)
28. To come up = to happen (xảy ra)
29. Frankly /ˈfrʌŋkli/ (adv) = honestly (thành thật, chân thật)
30. Security /sɪˈkjʊərɪti/ (n) = yên tâm
Secure /sɪˈkjʊə(r)/ (adj) = yên tâm
31. Base /bers/ (n) = cơ sở, nền tảng
32. Confidence /ˈkɒnfɪdəns/ (n) = sự tự tin
33. Separately /ˈsep(ə)rətli/ (adv) = not together (tách biệt)
34. To play a trick on sb = chơi khăm
35. To annoy /əˈnoi/ (v) = to irritate (làm bực mình)

SPEAKING

36. Secret / `si:kret / (n) = điều bí mật
 37. To share / ʃeə(r) / = chia sẻ ~ sb with sth
 38. Decision / dɪ'sɪʒn (n) = quyết định

LISTENING

39. To book / bʊk / (v) = đặt mua trước
 40. To reserve / rɪ'zɜ:v / = dành trước
 41. Coach / kəʊθ / (n) = xe khách
 42. To spread (out) / spred / = tứ tán
 43. To make for sth = to help to make sth possible:
 44. To end up (+ doing sth) = to finally be in a particular place or situation
 45. Leftovers (n) = thức ăn thừa

EXPRESSIONS

1. To join hands (with sb) = to work together (chung sức)
 2. To take responsibility for sth = chịu trách nhiệm cho cái gì đó
 3. To make sure (that) = chắc chắn
 4. To give/ lend a hand = to help (giúp đỡ)
 5. In an attempt (to do sth) = in effort (to do sth)(nỗ lực, cố gắng)
 6. To be under pressure = bị áp lực

PREPOSITIONS AND PHRASAL VERBS

1. To take sth out = remove (đổ rác)
 2. To come up = to happen (xảy ra)
 3. To share sb with sth = chia sẻ

WORD FORMS

- 1) Act (v) = hành động
 Actor (n) = nam diễn viên
 Actress (n) = nữ diễn viên
 Activist / `ʌktɪvɪst/ (n) = nhà hoạt động
 Activity / ʌk'tɪvəti / (n) = hoạt động
 Inactivity (n) = tình trạng không vận động
 Active (adj) = tích cực
 Inactive (adj) = không hoạt động
 Actively (adv) = một cách tích cực
 2) Annoy (v) = làm bực mình
 Annoyance (n) = bực mình
 Annoyed (adj) = bực mình
 Annoying (adj) = làm bực mình
 3) Biology = sinh học
 Biologist / baɪ'ɒləjɪst / (n) = nhà sinh học
 Biological (adj) / baɪə'lɒjɪkl / = thuộc về sinh học
 4) Confide / kən'faɪd / (v) = tin tưởng, tiết lộ
 Confidence (n) = sự tin tưởng
 Confident (adj) = tin tưởng

Confidently (adv)		= tin tưởng
5) Decide (v)		= quyết định
Decision (n)		= quyết định
Decisive (adj)	/ di`saɪv /	= mang tính quyết định
Indecisive (adj)		= không mang tính quyết định
6) Obey	/ ɛu`beɪ / (v)	= tuân theo, vâng lời
Disobey	/ diɛu`beɪ / (v)	= không tuân theo, không vâng lời
Obedience (n)		= sự tuân theo, vâng lời
Disobedience (n)		= không tuân theo, không vâng lời
Obedient (adj)		= biết vâng lời
Disobedient (adj)		= không biết vâng lời
7) House (v)		= chứa, cung cấp nhà
House (n)		= căn nhà
Household (n)		= hộ gia đình
Household (adj)		= có liên quan đến gia đình
8) Press (v)		= ép, nhấn
Pressure (n)		= áp lực
9) Responsibility (n)		= trách nhiệm
Irresponsibility (n)		= vô trách nhiệm
Responsible (adj)		= có trách nhiệm
Irresponsible (adj)		= vô trách nhiệm
Responsibly (adv)		= có trách nhiệm
Irresponsibly (adv)		= vô trách nhiệm
10) Safety (n)		= an toàn
Safe (adj)		= an toàn
Safely (adv)		= an toàn
11) Security (n)		= yên tâm
Secure (adj)		= yên tâm
Securely (adv)		= yên tâm
12) Solve (v)		= giải quyết
Solution (n)		= cách giải quyết
13) Support (v)		= ủng hộ
Support (n)		= ủng hộ
Supporter (n)		= người ủng hộ
Supportive (adj)		= hỗ trợ
14) Willingness (n)		= sự sẵn lòng
Unwillingness (n)		= sự không sẵn lòng, miễn cưỡng
Willing (adj)		= sẵn lòng
Unwilling (adj)		= không sẵn lòng, miễn cưỡng
Willingly (adv)		= sẵn lòng
Unwillingly (adv)		= không sẵn lòng, miễn cưỡng

B. GRAMMAR : Tenses**1/ Simple present****+ Form :**

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE		
I/ We/ You/ They	+	V
He/ She/ It	+	V-s/es*
NEGATIVE SENTENCE		
I/ We/ You/ They	+ do not (don't)	+ V
He/ She/ It	+ does not (doesn't)	+ V
INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE		
Do	+ I/ we/ you/ they + V?	Yes, (I) do.
Does	+ he/ she/ it + V?	Yes, (he) does.
		No, (I) do not.
		No, (he) does not.

+ Uses :**- General truths and facts**E.g. *Ten times ten **makes** one hundred*

We use the present simple to talk about general facts that we think are true and permanent at the present time:

Ex : ***Do** you **live** in Glasgow? My cousin **lives** there too.**Martha **does** what she **wants**. No one **tells** her what to do.***- Regular and habitual events**E.g. *I **read** every night before I **go** to sleep.***- Instructions or directions**

E.g. *So what you do is ... you **read** the questions **first and then** you **write** down your answers in the box. You **don't write** on the question paper.*

- Stories and commentaries

E.g. *Alex **doesn't ring** back at midnight ... she **waits** till the morning to ring, and they **get** annoyed with Liz when she **goes** on ...*

- Immediate reactionsE.g. *Where **does** it **hurt**?***- Timetables and plans**E.g. *The lesson **starts** at 9.30 tomorrow instead of 10.30.***2/ Present continuous :****+ Form : S + am/is/are (not) + V_ing****+ Uses :****- Events at the time of speaking**E.g. *She's **pressing** the button but nothing **is happening**.***- Temporary states**E.g. *Who's **looking** after the children while you're here?***- Repeated temporary events**

E.g. *She's **working** a lot in London at the moment.* (She doesn't usually work in London.)

- Change

E.g. *They're **building** a new stand at the football ground.*

- Plans and arrangements

E.g. *Aren't you **playing** tennis on Saturday?*

3/ Simple past

+ Form

	TOBE	VERBS
+	S + was/were + ...	S + V-ed ...
-	S + was not/were not + ...	S + did not/didn't + V ...
?	Was/Were + S + ...?	Did + S + V?

+ Uses :

- Definite time in the past

E.g. *He **left** at the end of November.*

- Single or habitual events in the past

E.g. *As children, we **played** all kinds of games on the street.*

4/ Past continuous

+ Form : S + was/were (not) + V_ing

+ Uses :

- Events happening at a particular time in the past

E.g. *I remember that night. You **were wearing** that red dress*

- Background events

E.g. *Lisa **was cycling** to school when **she saw** the accident.*

5/ Simple future

+ Form : S + will/shall(not) + V1

+ Uses :

- Predictions :

E.g. *There **will** be strong winds tomorrow in the south of the country.*

- Decisions and offers :

E.g. *A : Which size do you want? Medium or large?*

B: I'll have large. (decision)

Wait. I'll open the door for you. (offer)

6/ Future continuous

+ Form : S + will(not) + be + V_ing

+ Uses : We use the future continuous to refer to temporary actions and events that will be in progress at a particular time in the future:

E.g. *This time next week, I'll be*

taking photographs with my new camera.

C. EXERCISES

I/ MULTIPLE CHOICE

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. share <u>s</u> | B. rare <u>e</u> | C. <u>a</u> re | D. decla <u>r</u> e |
| 2. A. cook <u>s</u> | B. love <u>s</u> | C. join <u>s</u> | D. spend <u>s</u> |
| 3. A. advise <u>s</u> | B. raise <u>s</u> | C. devise <u>s</u> | D. goe <u>s</u> |
| 4. A. teach <u>e</u> r | B. <u>ch</u> ildren | C. <u>ch</u> ore | D. <u>sch</u> ool |
| 5. A. hur <u>r</u> y | B. <u>u</u> nder | C. pressu <u>r</u> e | D. ru <u>s</u> h |
| 6. A. hand <u>s</u> | B. parent <u>s</u> | C. chore <u>s</u> | D. boy <u>s</u> |
| 7. A. brother <u>s</u> | B. weekend <u>s</u> | C. problem <u>s</u> | D. secret <u>s</u> |
| 8. A. cloth <u>e</u> s | B. cloth <u>s</u> | C. roof <u>s</u> | D. book <u>s</u> |
| 9. A. enjoy <u>s</u> | B. feel <u>s</u> | C. tak <u>e</u> s | D. giv <u>e</u> s |
| 10. A. attempt <u>s</u> | B. share <u>s</u> | C. look <u>s</u> | D. belie <u>f</u> s |

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| 11. A. hospital | B. mischievous | C. supportive | D. special |
| 12. A. family | B. whenever | C. obedient | D. solution |
| 13. A. biologist | B. generally | C. responsible | D. security |
| 14. A. confident | B. important | C. together | D. exciting |
| 15. A. possible | B. university | C. secondary | D. suitable |

Choose the best answer to complete these sentences.

16. He has been very interested in doing research on _____ since he was at high school.
A. biology B. biological C. biologist D. biologically
17. Are you sure that boys are more _____ than girls?
A. act B. active C. action D. activity
18. Most doctors and nurses have to work on a _____ once or twice a week at the hospital.
A. solution B. night shift C. household chores D. special dishes
19. We enjoy _____ time together in the evening when the family members gather in the living room after a day of working hard.
A. spending B. caring C. taking D. doing
20. It is parents' duty and responsibility to _____ hands to take care of their children and give them a happy home.
A. shake B. hold C. join D. take
21. He is a _____ boy. He is often kind and helpful to every classmate.
A. frank B. lovely C. obedient D. caring
22. Doctors are supposed to _____ responsibility for human life.
A. do B. take C. rush D. join
23. _____ sure that you follow the instructions carefully.
A. Believe B. Try C. Do D. Make
24. Sometimes Mr. Pike has to work very late _____ night to do some important experiments.
A. in B. at C. for D. on
25. Peter was _____ a hurry to go so he did not stop to greet me.
A. in B. on C. with D. over

- A. on / for B. in / about C. to / through D. at / with
47. With greatly increased workloads, everyone is _____ pressure now.
A. under B. above C. upon D. out of
48. We are not allowed _____ jeans at school.
A. wear B. to wear C. wearing D. worn
49. Sometimes I do not feel like _____ to my sibling about my troubles.
A. talk B. to talk C. talking D. talked
50. The worker was _____ his boss expected, so he was offered a raise.
A. more hard-working B. as hard-working than
C. more hard-working than D. more hard-working as
51. John _____ a respectful and obedient student.
A. said to be B. is said C. is said being D. is said to be
52. I love _____ films but I seldom find time to go the cinema.
A. see B. saw C. seen D. seeing
53. In the last hundred years, traveling _____ much easier and more comfortable.
A. becomes B. has become C. became D. will become
54. In the 19th century, it _____ two or three months to cross North America by covered wagon.
A. took B. had taken C. had taken D. was taking
55. In the past the trip _____ very rough and often dangerous, but things _____ a great deal in the last hundred and fifty years.
A. was / have changed B. is / change
C. had been / will change D. has been / changed
56. Now you _____ from New York to Los Angeles in a matter of hours.
A. are flying B. would fly C. will fly D. can fly
57. When Carol _____ last night, I _____ my favorite show on television.
A. was calling / watched B. called / have watched
C. called / was watching D. had called / watched
58. By this time next summer, you _____ your studies.
A. completes B. will complete C. are completing D. will have completed
59. Right now, Jim _____ the newspaper and Kathy _____ dinner.
A. reads / has cooked B. is reading / is cooking
C. has read / was cooking D. read / will be cooking
60. Last night at this time, they _____ the same thing. She _____ and he _____ the Newspaper.
A. are doing / is cooking / is reading
B. were doing / was cooking / was reading
C. was doing / has cooked / is reading
D. had done / was cooking / read
61. When I _____ home last night, I _____ that Jane _____ a beautiful candle light dinner.
A. had arrived / discovered / prepared
B. was arriving / had discovered / was preparing
C. have arrived / was discovering / had prepared
D. arrived / discovered / was preparing

62. The last time I went to the museum was a year ago.
 A. I have not been to the museum for a year.
 B. A year ago, I often went to the museum.
 C. My going to the museum lasted a year.
 D. At last I went to the museum after a year.
63. He was looking at his parents _____, waiting for recommendations.
 A. obey B. obedience C. obedient D. obediently
64. The interviews with parents showed that the vast majority were _____ of teachers.
 A. support B. supportive C. supporter D. supporting
65. My husband and I both go out to work so we share the _____.
 A. happiness B. household chores C. responsibility D. employment

II/ WRITING

WORD FORM:

1. She acted in passive _____ to her manager's directions. (*obedient*)
2. She was very _____ during my father's illness. (*support*)
3. Going to university has made her more _____. (*confide*)
4. We hope the difficulty can be _____ by getting the two sides together to discuss the issues. (*solution*)
5. Can I rely on you to behave _____ when I'm away? (*responsible*)
6. He admitted _____ to smuggle cannabis. (*attempt*)
7. This story makes a _____ of children's clothes. (*special*)
8. What she likes best is to go to the _____ and she her dear little child. (*nurse*)
9. Not knowing which color he would like, I have not come to a _____ on what sweater to buy him. (*decide*)
10. The nurse is always kind and gentle to us. She is a very _____ person. (*careful*)

TENSES :

1. We seldom (eat) _____ before 7 am.
2. I haven't seen him since I (meet) _____ him 2 months ago.
3. Listen! I (think) _____ someone (knock) _____ the door.
4. The earth (circle) _____ the sun once every 365 days.
5. _____ you (watch) _____ TV last night?
6. The workers (work) _____ in the firm at the moment.
7. Rivers usually (flow) _____ to the sea.
8. Look! The boy (cry) _____.
9. Do you know that man, who (smoke) _____ there.
10. Mrs. Green always (go) _____ to work by bus.
11. I (move) _____ to another town next week.
12. She always (go) _____ go to bed before her mother does.
13. _____ you (take) _____ a trip to London next week?
14. She rarely (take) _____ a bath before dinner.
15. In what year _____ World War II (break) _____ out?
16. The sun (set) _____ in the West.
17. We will go out when it (stop) _____ raining.
18. Alice and Mary (put) _____ the dishes away right now.

19. What _____ you (do) _____ at 10 am yesterday?
20. When _____ you (buy) _____ your bicycle?
21. When you come in the evening, we _____ (play) cricket.
22. I think it _____ (rain) by the time we come back.
23. After an hour, I still _____ (complete) my homework.
24. This time tomorrow, I _____ (relax) at home.
25. We _____ (see) our mentors at the conference next month.

REWRITE

1. David left the party before we arrived there.
→ When _____
2. I have only recently started wearing glasses.
→ I did not _____
3. We have not gone a concert for ages.
→ It is _____
4. Sarah has not seen her friends since she left for the United States.
→ Sarah last _____
5. I have never stayed in such an expensive hotel before.
→ This is _____
6. My father learned to drive when he was sixteen.
→ My father has _____
7. In the middle of our sleep there was a knock at the door.
→ When _____
8. My wait for a bus has lasted thirty minutes so far.
→ I have _____
9. James spoke to his lawyer before signing the contract.
→ James did not _____
10. Mozart wrote more than 600 pieces of music before he was 35.
→ By the age _____

PRACTICE TEST UNIT 1**I/ MULTIPLE CHOICE**

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. m <u>e</u> nds | B. de <u>v</u> elops | C. v <u>a</u> lues | D. e <u>q</u> uals |
| 2. A. r <u>e</u> peats | B. cl <u>a</u> ssm <u>a</u> tes | C. am <u>u</u> ses | D. att <u>a</u> cks |

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 3. A. leftover | B. pressure | C. garbage | D. discuss |
| 4. A. candidate | B. gesture | C. overjoyed | D. courage |

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence, substitutes the underlined part, or has a close meaning to the original one.

5. He was very respectful at home and _____ to his parents.
A. responsible B. caring C. obedient D. lovely
 6. One of Vietnamese traditions is a belief in _____ families and in preserving their cultures.
A. wealthy B. secure C. safe D. close-knit
 7. He was _____ when I had those problems and said whatever I did he would stand by me.
A. supportive B. exciting C. busy D. dull
 8. When my mother is busy preparing dinner, my father often gives a hand _____ tidying the living room.
A. on B. with C. for D. about
 9. Where is Jimmy? - He is _____ work. He is busy with his monthly report.
A. on B. in C. to D. at
 10. It's hard work looking _____ three children all day.
A. after B. up C. to D. through
 11. Yesterday, I _____ for work late because I _____ to set my alarm.
A. had left / forgot
B. was leaving / was forgetting
C. left / had forgot
D. had been leaving / would forget
 12. By the time we _____ to the train station, Susan _____ for us for more than two hours.
A. will get / has been waiting
B. got / was waiting
C. got / had been waiting
D. get / will wait
 13. I _____ for this company for more than thirty years, and I intend to stay here until I _____ next year.
A. am working / will retire B. am going to work / am retiring
C. work / am going to retire D. have been working / retire
 14. I put your keys in the drawer _____ they cannot get lost.
A. because B. let alone C. instead of D. so that
 15. Alex is busy _____ for his exams.
A. to study B. studied C. studying D. studies
- Closest meanings**
16. Billy, come and give me a hand with cooking.
A. help B. prepared C. be busy D. attempt
 17. Whenever problems come up, we discuss them frankly and find solutions quickly.
A. happen B. encounter C. arrive D. clean

Opposite meanings

18. She got up late and **rushed** to the bus stop.
 A. came into B. went leisurely C. went slowly D. dropped by
19. He wants to find a **temporary** job or a seasonal one.
 A. eternal B. genuine C. permanent D. satisfactory

Error Identification.

20. **Stayed strong** , family members **have** to **be engaged** in each other's lives.
 A B C D
21. Sometimes **all it takes** is a few minutes **to help** you and your family
 A B
 members **feeling** more **in touch with** each other.
 C D
22. **Playing games** together is teachable moments **to share** lessons about
 A B
 sportsmanship, teamwork, perseverance, and **to be** tolerant **of others** .
 C D

Transformation

23. **They are not allowed to go out in the evening by their parents.**
 A. Their parents do not want them to go out in the evening.
 B. Their parents never let them to go out in the evening.
 C. Going out in the evening is permitted by their parents.
 D. Although their parents do not allow, they still go out in the evening.
24. **She gets up early to prepare breakfast so that her children can come to school on time.**
 A. Despite her getting up early to prepare breakfast, her children cannot come to school on time.
 B. Because she wanted her children to come to school on time, she gets up early to prepare breakfast.
 C. If she does not get up early to prepare breakfast, her children will not come to school on time.
 D. Unless she gets up early to prepare breakfast, her children will not come to school on.
25. **The last time I went to the museum was a year ago.**
 A. I have not been to the museum for a year.
 B. A year ago, I often went to the museum.
 C. My going to the museum lasted a year.
 D. At last I went to the museum after a year.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Jean spent her first few years in Hooper and her family moved to Otsego early in her life. She was only ten when her father died unexpectedly, leaving her mother to raise and support their family alone. Her mother soon went to work outside the home to provide for the family, and Jean, being one of the oldest, had to help care for her younger siblings. Although she had much responsibility at home, Jean thoroughly enjoyed school and was an excellent student. She went on to graduate 10th in her class at Otsego High School in 1953.

While still in high school, Jean met a young man named Charles "Chuck" Holly, at a dance in Alamo; and they were quite taken with each other. Over the next few years, their love for each other blossomed and they were married on February 24, 1953, while Jean was still in school. At the time, Chuck was serving his country in the military, and had come home on leave

to marry his sweetheart. Unfortunately, shortly thereafter, he was sent overseas to serve in Korea for the next fifteen months.

Upon his discharge, the couple settled into married life together in the Plainwell, Otsego area. To help make ends meet, Jean went to work at the collection bureau in Kalamazoo for a while, before taking a job at the cheese company in Otsego. In 1964, Chuck and Jean were overjoyed with the birth of their son, Chuck, who brought great joy into their lives. Jean remembered how her mother was always gone so much working after her father died and she did not want that for her son, so she left her job to devote herself to the role of a mother.

26. Before Jean's father passed away, her mother used to _____.

- A. work outside the home
- B. be a housewife
- C. support the family alone
- D. work as a secretary

27. Which is not referred to Jean?

- A. She was a responsible girl.
- B. She never helped her mother with household chores.
- C. She often did well at school. '
- D. She went to high school.

28. Jean's husband was a _____.

- A. teacher
- B. dancer
- C. soldier
- D. servant

29. Jean _____.

- A. served in the military
- B. lived in Korea for fifteen months
- C. had a daughter
- D. got married when she was a student

30. Which is not true about Jean?

- A. She disliked staying at home and taking care of her child.
- B. She worked outside the home before she had a child.
- C. She was very happy when she got a baby.
- D. She quit her job to look after her baby.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Jean was the warmest, kindest lady (41) _____ always volunteered her time, her effort and her love. With a warm smile, a kind word or a listening ear, she was destined to make her mark in the hearts of her cherished family and friends. They were her greatest (44) _____ throughout her eleven-year struggle with cancer, which gave her the (45) _____ to never give up. When it came to her leisure time, Jean enjoyed doing some shopping and having lunch with her two children. She also liked to shop at the supermarket, particularly to buy clothes for her sons and grandchildren. For Jean, having a happy family (48) _____ having heaven in her heart and angels in her life. She truly cherished everyone in her life! What gave Jean the greatest joy was sharing herself with her family and friends, offering them the most precious thing she (50) _____ her time. It is a gift none of them will ever forget.

- 31. A. which
- B. that
- C. whom
- D. whose
- 32. A. support
- B. admire
- C. desire
- D. arm
- 33. A. courage
- B. courageous
- C. courageously
- D. encourage
- 34. A. mentioned
- B. meant
- C. showed
- D. expressed
- 35. A. belonged
- B. rented
- C. possessed
- D. borrowed

II/ WRITING

A/ WORD FORM

1. If you continue to (obey) _____ the rules, you will be punished.
2. Spoiled children are often up to (chief) _____
3. The more he fails, the more he loses (confident) _____ in his abilities.
4. She is a research (biology) _____ for a pharmaceutical company.
5. She was unable, or (will) _____ to give me further details.

B/ REWRITE

1. Steve started working for this company five years ago.
→ Steve has _____
2. Do you have any experience of driving this kind of car?
→ Have you _____
3. When she heard the results, Mary began to feel more confident.
→ Since _____
4. Nancy hasn't come here since 1999.
→ The last time _____
5. During my dinner, the phone rang.
→ While _____

UNIT 2. CULTURAL DIVERSITY**A. VOCABULARY****READING**

Từ vựng	Phiên âm	Định nghĩa
1. culture	(n) /'kʌltʃə/	văn hóa
2. cultural	(adj) /'kʌltʃərəl/	thuộc văn hóa
3. precede	(v) /pri:'si:d/	đến trước, đi trước
4. to confide in sb	(v) kən'faɪd	tin tưởng, giao phó
5. partnership	(n) /'pɑ:tnəʃɪp/	sự cộng tác
6. determine	(v) /dɪ'tə:mɪn/	quyết định, xác định
7. determination	(n) /dɪ,tɜ:mɪ'neɪʃn/	sự xác định
8. sacrifice	(v) /'sækrɪfaɪs/	hy sinh
9. oblige	(v) /ə'blaɪdʒ/	bắt buộc, cưỡng bách
10. diversity	(n) /daɪ'və:sɪti/	tính đa dạng
11. factor	(n) /'fæktə/	nhân tố
12. to approve	(v) /ə'pru:v/	chấp thuận
13. approval	(n) /ə'pru:vl/	sự chấp thuận
14. tradition	(n) /trə'dɪʃn/	truyền thống
15. traditional	(adj) /trə'dɪʃənəl/	theo truyền thống
16. traditionally	(adv) /trə'dɪʃənəli/	truyền thống
17. to marry	(v) /'mæri/	kết hôn, lấy vợ, lấy chồng
18. marriage	(n) /'mæɪdʒ/	hôn nhân
19. to believe in	(v) /bɪ'li:v/	tin vào
20. romantic	(adj) /rəʊ'mæntɪk/	lãng mạn
21. to be attracted to	(v) /ə'trækt/	bị thu hút
22. attractiveness	(n) /ə'træktɪvnəs/	sự thu hút
23. to fall in love with		phải lòng ai
24. On the other hand		mặt khác
25. contractual	(adj) /kən'træktʃuəl/	thỏa thuận
26. bride	(n) /braɪd/	cô dâu

27. groom	(n) /grum/	chú rể
28. to be supposed	(v) /sə'pəʊzd/	được cho là
29. survey	(n) /'sə:vei/	cuộc điều tra
30. surveyor	(n) /sə'veiə(r)/	nhân viên điều tra
31. to conduct	(v) /'kɒndʌkt/	tiến hành
32. response = answer	(n) /ri'spɒns/	câu trả lời
33. key value	(n) /ki: 'vælju:/	giá trị cơ bản
34. concerned	(adj) /kən'sɜ:nd/	quan tâm
35. to maintain	(v) /meɪn'tein/	giữ, duy trì
36. to reject	(v) /'ri:dʒekt/	khước từ, từ bỏ
37. trust	(n) /trʌst/	tin cậy
38. record	(n) /'rekɔ:d/	sổ sách ghi chép.

SPEAKING

1. point of view	(n) /pɔɪnt əv vju:/	quan điểm
2. generation	(n) /,dʒenə'reɪʃn/	thế hệ
3. to be based on	(v) /beɪst/	dựa vào
4. to hold hands	(v) /həʊld hænd/	nắm tay
5. in public	(n) /'pʌblik/	giữa công chúng, công khai
6. roof	(n) ru:f/	mái nhà
7. old-age	(adj)	già
8. nursing home	(n) /'nɜ:sɪŋ həʊm/	viện dưỡng lão
9. to lead an independent	(v) /li:d ən ,ɪndɪ'pendənt laɪf/	sống cuộc sống tự lập
10. typical	(adj) /'tɪpɪkl/	điển hình
11. feature	(n) /'fi:tʃə/	nét đặc biệt, nét đặc trưng
12. corresponding	(adj) /,kɔrɪs'pɒndɪŋ/	tương ứng
13. income	(n) /'ɪŋkʌm/	thu nhập
14. to greet	(v) /gri:t/	chào hỏi
15. greeting	(n) /'gri:tɪŋ/	lời chào hỏi
16. groceries	(n) /'grouəsəriz/	hàng tạp phẩm

LISTENING

1. altar	(n) /'ɔ:ltə/	bàn thờ
2. banquet	(n) /'bæŋkwit/	buổi tiệc, yến tiệc
3. wedding banquet	(n) /'wedɪŋ 'bæŋkwit/	tiệc cưới
4. ceremony	(n) /'seriməni/	ngghi lễ
5. wedding ceremony	(n) /'wedɪŋ 'seriməni/	hôn lễ
6. wedding day	(n) /'wedɪŋ deɪ/	ngày cưới
7. wedding ring	(n) /'wedɪŋ rɪŋ/	nhẫn cưới
8. wedding card	(n) /'wedɪŋ kɑ:d/	thiệp mời đám cưới
9. the couple	(n)	cặp vợ chồng
10. to be wrapped	(v)	được gói
11. tray [] -n):	(n) /treɪ/	cái khay
12. to be charge of sb/sth:		đảm trách, phụ trách
13. Master of ceremonies (MC)		chủ lễ, người dẫn chương trình
14. ancestor	(n) /'ænsistə/	tổ tiên
15. to ask their ancestors' permission (v)		xin phép ông bà
16. to be/get married to sb (v)		lấy ai
17. to exchange	(v) /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/	trao đổi
18. reception	(n) /ri'sepʃn/	tiệc chiêu đãi
19. in return	(v) /rɪ'tʃ:n/	để đền đáp lại, để trả lại
20. envelope	(n) /in'veləp/	phong bì
21. to contain	(v) /kən'teɪn/	chứa đựng
22. the newly wedded couples		những cặp vợ chồng mới cưới
23. blessing	(n) /'blesɪŋ/	lời cầu chúc

WRITING

1. rim	(n) /rim/	vành nón
2. rib	(n) /rib/	gọng, sườn, gân
3. conical	(adj) /'kɒnikəl/	có hình nón
4. symbol	(n) /'sɪmbəl/	biểu tượng
5. equivalent	(n) /i'kwɪvələnt/	từ tương đương
6. spirit	(n) /'spɪrɪt/	tinh thần

7. material	(n) /mə'tiəriəl/	chất liệu
8. bamboo	(n) /bæm'bu:/	cây tre
9. diameter	(n) /dai'æmitə/	đường kính
10. trap	(n) /træp/	dây nỏn
11. palm leaf	(n) /pɑ:m li:f/	lá cọ
12. sew	(v) /sou/	khâu, may
13. trim	(v) /trim/	tô điểm, xen tía
14. to be trimmed	(v) /trimd/	được cắt xén
15. attar oil	(n) /'ætə(r) ɔɪl/	một loại tinh dầu được làm từ cánh hoa hồng
16. a coat of attar oil	(n)	một lớp tinh dầu
17. process	(n) /'prəʊses/	quy trình
18. to be cover with	(v) /'kʌvə(r)/	được bao phủ
19. to protect..... from	(v) /prə'tekt/	bảo vệ... khỏi
20. attractive	(adj) /ə'træktiv/	thu hút, hấp dẫn, có duyên

LANGUAGE FOCUS

1. wildlife	(n) /'waɪldlaɪf/	động vật hoang dã
2. to photograph	(v) /'fəʊtəgrɑ:f/	chụp hình
3. photograph = photo	(n) /'fəʊtəgrɑ:f/	bức ảnh
4. photographer	(n) /fə'tɒgrəfə(r)/	người chụp ảnh
5. photography	(n) /fə'tɒgrəfi/	thuật chụp ảnh, nghề nhiếp ảnh
6. prize	(n) /praɪz/	giải thưởng
7. rhino	(n) /'raɪnou/	con tê giác
8. to attract	(v) /ə'trækt/	theo dõi, theo dấu vết
9. to complain to sb about sth	(v) /kəm'pleɪn/	than phiền
10. upstairs	(adv) /,ʌp'steəz/	ở tầng trên
11. neighbour	(n) /'neɪbə(r)/	người hàng xóm, người láng giềng
12. to turn down	(v) /tɜ:n daʊn/	vặn nhỏ
13. to fail the exam	(v) /feɪl ðə ɪg'zæm/	thi rớt, trượt
14. grateful	(adj) /'greɪfʊl/	biết ơn

WORD FORM

1. attract (v)	/ə'trækt/	thu hút
Attraction (n)		sự thu hút
attractive (adj)		hấp dẫn
attractiveness (n)		sức hấp dẫn
attractively (adv)		
2. contractual	/kən'træktʃuəl/ (a)	bằng khế ước
contract (n, v)		hợp đồng/ kí hợp đồng
contractually (adv)		
3. important (adj)	>< unimportant	quan trọng
importantly (adv)		
importance (n)	>< unimportance	
4. develop (v)	/di'veləp/	phát triển,
development (n)		sự phát triển
developed (adj)	/di'veləp/	tiến bộ, phát triển cao
developing (adj)	/di'veləp/	đang phát triển
5. determine (v)	/di'tə:mi:n/	xác định ; quyết định
determination(n)		sự quyết tâm
determined (a)		cương quyết
6. maintain (v)	/mein'tein/	duy trì
maintenance(n)		bảo dưỡng, sự duy trì
7. appearance (n)	/ə'piərəns/	sự xuất hiện
appear(v) >< disappear (v)		xuất hiện >< biến mất
8. majority	/mə'dʒɔ:riti/ (n)	tuổi thành niên; đa số
major(adj)		chính, chủ yếu
9. wise	/waiz/(n)	sáng suốt
wisdom(n)		sự khôn ngoan
10. significantly	/sig'nɪfɪkəntli/(adv)	điều có ý nghĩa đặc biệt
significant (a)		đặc biệt, quan trọng
significance (n)		sự quan trọng
11. obliged	/ə'blaɪdʒd/ (a)	bắt buộc, cưỡng bức
obliged (v)		bắt buộc
obligation (n)		sự bắt buộc
12. strength	/streŋθ/(n)	sức mạnh
strengthen(v)		tăng cường, củng cố
strong(adj)		khỏe mạnh
13. expect	/iks'pekt/ (v)	mong chờ
expectation (n)		sự kì vọng
14. particularly	/pə,tɪkjʊ'lɪərəli/(adv)	một cách đặc biệt
particular (adj)		cụ thể, riêng
particularity (n)		tính chất riêng biệt
15. romance	/rəʊ'mæns/ (a)	:sự lãng mạn
romantic (adj)		lãng mạn
16. kindness	/'kaɪndnis/ (n)	lòng tốt
kind (adj)		tốt bụng
kindly (adv)		

17. considerate	/kən'sidərit/ (a)	chu đáo
consideration (n)		sự xem xét, sự cân nhắc
consider (v)		xem xét, cân nhắc
considerable (adj)		đáng kể
18. communication	/kə,mju:ni'keɪʃn/ (n)	sự giao tiếp
communicate (v)		giao tiếp
communicative (adj)		
19. impression	/im'preʃn/ (n)	ấn tượng
impress(v)		gây ấn tượng
impressive (adj)		
20. apologetic	/ə,pələ'dʒetɪk/ (a)	xin lỗi
apologize (v)		xin lỗi
apology(n)		lời xin lỗi
21. combination	/,kəmbi'neiʃn/ (n)	sự kết hợp
combine (v)		kết hợp
22. permission	/pə'miʃn/ (n)	sự chấp nhận;giấy phép
permit (v)		cho phép
permissive (adj)		
23. perform	/pə'fɔ:m/ (v)	cử hành (nghỉ lễ...)
performance (n)		buổi biểu diễn
24. individual	/,indi'vidjuəl/ (n)	cá nhân
individually (adv)		
individuality (n)		
25. spiritual	/'spiritʃuəl/ (a)	(thuộc) tinh thần
spirit (n)		
26. primarily	/'praɪməɹəli/ (adv)	chủ yếu
primary (adj)		
27. engagement	/in'geɪdʒmənt/ (n)	sự hứa hôn
engage (v)		đính hôn
28. arrange	/ə'reɪndʒ/ (v)	sắp đặt
arrangement (n)		sự sắp đặt, sắp xếp
29. society	/sə'saɪəti/ (n)	xã hội
social (adj)		thuộc về xã hội
sociable (adj)		hòa đồng
socially (adv)		
socialize (v)		giao lưu, giao thiệp
30. behave	/bi'heɪv/ (v)	đối xử
behavior (n)		cách cư xử
31. advisory	/əd'vaɪzəri/ (a)	tư vấn
advise (v)		khuyến
32. critical	/'krɪtɪkəl/(a)	phê phán
criticize (v)		phê bình
criticism (n)		lời phê bình
33. convincing	/kən'vɪnsɪŋ/ (a)	có sức thuyết phục
convince (v)		thuyết phục
34. cultural	/'kʌltʃərəl/(a)	(thuộc) văn hoá

multicultural	/ˈkʌltʃərəl/(a)	đa văn hoá
culture (n)		văn hóa
35. similar (adj)		tương tự
similarity (n)		sự tương tự, giống nhau
36. equal (adj)		công bằng
equally (adv)		
equality (n)		sự bình đẳng
equalize (n)		làm cho bằng nhau

B. GRAMMAR

PHẦN 1: PHÁT ÂM

Cách phát âm đuôi “ed”

/ɪd/:	khi động từ tận cùng bằng hai phụ âm	/t/, /d/
/d/ (là 1 âm hữu thanh):	khi động từ tận cùng bằng các phụ âm hữu thanh và các nguyên âm	/b/, /g/, /v/, /z/, /ʒ/, /dʒ/, /ð/, /m/, /n/, /ŋ/, /l/, /r/
/t/ (là 1 âm vô thanh):	khi động từ tận cùng bằng các phụ âm vô thanh	/p/, /k/, /f/, /s/, /ʃ/, /tʃ/
Lưu ý:	Với các tính từ có đuôi “ed”	ta phát âm đuôi “ed” đó là /ɪd/

PHẦN 2: MORE TENSES (THÌ)

1. Present perfect simple and Present perfect continuous

(thì hiện tại hoàn thành và thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn)

Hiện tại hoàn thành	Hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn
*Cấu trúc: Khẳng định: S + has/have + V3/ed Phủ định: S + has/have + not + V3/ed Nghi vấn: Has/Have + S + V3/ed ..?	*Cấu trúc: Khẳng định: S + has/have + been + Ving Phủ định: S + has/have + not + been + Ving Nghi vấn: Has/Have + S + been + Ving ?
*Cách sử dụng: - Nhấn mạnh đến tính kết quả của một hành động e.g. I have read this book three times. - Được sử dụng trong một số công thức sau: - I have studied English since I was 6. - I have never seen her before. - She has just finished her project. - She has already had breakfast. - He has not met her recently.	* Cách sử dụng: -Nhấn mạnh tính liên tục của một hành động e.g. She has been waiting for him all her lifetime. -Được sử dụng trong một số công thức sau: - I am so tired. I have been searching for a new apartment all the morning. - How long have you been playing the piano?

<p>* Signal Words:</p> <p>Ever, never, just, already, recently, since, for</p>	<p>* Signal Words:</p> <p>All the morning, all the afternoon, all day long, since, for, how long..</p>
--	--

2. Past perfect simple and Past perfect continuous
(thì quá khứ hoàn thành và thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn)

Quá khứ hoàn thành	Quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn
<p>*Cấu trúc: Khẳng định: S + had + V3/ed Phủ định: S + had + not + V3/ed Nghi vấn: Had + S + V3/ed ..?</p>	<p>*Cấu trúc: Khẳng định: S + had + been + V-ing Phủ định: S + had + not + been + V-ing Nghi vấn: Had + S + been + V-ing?</p>
<p>* Cách sử dụng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Diễn đạt một hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ. E.g. We had had lunch when she arrived. - Dùng để mô tả hành động trước một thời gian xác định trong quá khứ. E.g. I had finished my homework before 10 o'clock last night. - Được sử dụng trong một số công thức sau: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Câu điều kiện loại 3: If I had known that, I would have acted differently. - Mệnh đề Wish diễn đạt ước muốn trái với Quá khứ: I wish you had told me about that - I had turned off the computer before I came home - After I turned off the computer, I came home - He had painted the house by the time his wife arrived home. <p>* Signal Words: When, by the time, until, before, after</p>	<p>*Cách sử dụng:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Diễn đạt một hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác trong Quá khứ (nhấn mạnh tính tiếp diễn) E.g. I had been thinking about that before you mentioned it - Diễn đạt một hành động kéo dài liên tục đến một hành động khác trong Quá khứ E.g. We had been making chicken soup, so the kitchen was still hot and steamy when she came in <p>* Signal words: Until then, By the time, Prior to that time, Before, after.</p>

3. Future perfect simple and Future perfect continuous (thì tương lai hoàn thành và thì tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn)

Tương lai hoàn thành	Tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn
<p>* Cấu trúc: Khẳng định: S + will +have+ V3/ed Phủ định: S + will+ have+ not + V3/ed. Nghi vấn: Will +Have + S + V3/ed?</p>	<p>* Cấu trúc: Khẳng định: S + will +have+ been + V-ing Phủ định: S + will+ have+ not + been + V-ing Nghi vấn: Will +Have + S + been + V-ing?</p>
<p>* Cách sử dụng: – Diễn tả 1 hành động sẽ hoàn thành vào 1 thời điểm cho trước ở tương lai, trước khi hành động, sự việc khác xảy ra. <i>E.g.</i> I'll <u>have finished</u> my work by noon. + They'll <u>have built</u> that house by July next year. + When you come back, I'll <u>have written</u> this letter.</p>	<p>* Cách sử dụng: – Diễn tả 1 hành động bắt đầu từ quá khứ và kéo dài đến 1 thời điểm cho trước ở tương lai, và vẫn chưa hoàn thành. <i>E.g.</i> + By November, we'll <u>have been living</u> in this house for 10 years. + By March 15th, I'll <u>have been working</u> for this company for 6 years.</p>
<p>* Dấu hiệu nhận biết: Các cụm từ chỉ thời gian đi kèm: – By + mốc thời gian (<i>by the end of, by tomorrow</i>) - By then - By the time + mốc thời gian</p>	<p>* Dấu hiệu nhận biết: Các cụm từ chỉ thời gian đi kèm: – By ... for (+ khoảng thời gian) - By then - By the time</p>

C.EXERCISES

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE

Choose the word or phrase that best fits the blank in each sentence.

- The culture has been _____ with the arrival of immigrants.
 A. diverse B. diversified C. diverged D. diverted
- Safely should take _____ over all other matters in the workplace.
 A. precede B. precedent C. preceding D. precedence
- Some people are concerned with physical _____ when choosing a wife or husband.
 A. attract B. attractive C. attractiveness D. attractively
- London is home to people of many _____ cultures.
 A. diverse B. diversity C. diversify D. diversification
- John cannot make a _____ to get married to Mary or stay single until he can afford a house and a car.
 A. decide B. decision C. decisive D. decisively
- My mother used to be a woman of great _____, but now she gets old and looks pale.
 A. beauty B. beautiful C. beautifully D. beautify
- A curriculum that ignores ethnic tensions, racial antagonisms, cultural _____ and religious differences is *pot* relevant.

- A. diversity B. contacts C. barriers D. levels
8. Some researchers have just _____ a survey of young people's points of view on contractual marriage.
- A. sent B. directed C. managed D. conducted
9. It is not easy to _____ our beauty when we get older and older.
- A. develop B. maintain C. gain D. collect
10. Many young people have objected to _____ marriage, which is decided by the parents of the bride and groom.
- A. agreed B. shared C. contractual D. sacrificed
11. All parents are _____ to at least try to behave in ways that will give their own children an important protection
- A. decided B. supposed C. followed D. rejected
12. It is thought that traditional marriage _____ are important basis of limiting divorce rates.
- A. appearances B. records C. responses D. values
13. Although they are twins, they have almost the same appearance but they are seldom in _____.
- A. agree B. agreeable C. agreement D. agreeably
14. The more _____ and positive you look, the better you will feel.
- A. confide B. confident C. confidently D. confidence
15. My parents will have celebrated 30 years of _____ by next week.
- A. marry B. married C. marriageable D. marriage
16. Family is the place where _____ children is not only tolerated but welcomed and encouraged.
- A. taking B. having C. giving D. showing
17. Socially, the married _____ is thought to be the basic unit of society.
- A. couple B. pair C. twins D. double
18. You are not _____ to say anything unless you wish to do so.
- A. obliged B. willing C. equal D. attracted
19. A woman can never have a happy married life without _____ her husband.
- A. demanding B. agreeing C. trusting D. determining
20. I was angry when you saw me because I _____ with my sister.
- A. have been arguing B. had been arguing C. argued D. would argue
21. The Black Pirate _____ over a million copies already this year.
- A. had sold B. has sold C. had been selling D. was selling
22. By the time we arrives, the film _____
- A. has already started B. would already start C. already started D. had already started
23. We had to walk home in the end because Jimmy _____ his car keys.
- A. has been losing B. was losing C. had lost D. had been losing
24. Your teacher called me today and said that you _____ in the playground again.
- A. had been fighting B. have fought C. used to fight D. would fight losing
25. By March 15, I _____ (be) here for one year.
- A. will have been B. will have been being
C. have been D. have been being
26. By this time next week, he _____ (write) his novel for 6 months.
- A. will have written B. will have been writing
C. have written D. have been writing

27. You _____ (finish) your work by 9 tonight?
A. will /have finished B. will / have been finishing
C. have / finished D. have/ been finishing
28. By 2013 we _____ (live) in London for 14 years.
A. will have lived B. will have been living
C. have lived D. have been living
29. He _____ (write) a book by the end of the week.
A. will have written B. will have been writing
C. has written D. has been writing
30. He _____ (write) this book for 3 months by the end of this week.
A. will have written B. will have been writing
C. has written D. has been writing
31. By the time he came home, we _____
A. sleep B. had slept C. slept D. have slept
32. I watched movie after I _____ (complete) my homework.
A. have completed B. had complete C. had completed D. completed
33. My father _____ (go) out when my sister arrived in the zoo .
A. goes B. have gone C. has gone D. had gone
34. I _____ (study) a little English before I went to Singapore.
A. study B. had studied C. had study D. have studied
35. Alice _____ a Vietnamese until he met Nam.
A. had never met B. have never met C. never met D. never have met
36. Before we took a look around the shops, we _____ (have) lunch.
A. had had B. had C. have had D. have
37. (where / she / live) _____ before she moved to Shanghai?
A. Where did she live B. Where had she lived
C. Where had she live D. Where she had lived
38. Before I went to bed, I _____ (brush) my teeth
A. have brushed B. had brushed C. brushed D. brush
39. Before my mother came home, my brother _____ (prepare) food on the table.
A. had prepared B. have prepared C. prepared D. had prepare
40. If she _____ (tell) me the truth yesterday, I would have helped her.
A. have tell B. had told C. to D. tell
41. I hope it _____ (stop) working by 5 o'clock this afternoon.
A. will have stopped B. will have been stopping
C. have stopped D. have been stopping
42. By next month I _____ (leave) for India.
A. will have left B. will have been leaving
C. have left D. have been leaving
43. The film _____ (end) by the time we get there.
A. will have ended B. will have been ending
C. have ended D. have been ending
44. They _____ (build) a house by June next year.
A. will have built B. will have been building
C. have built D. have been building
45. I'm sure they _____ (complete) the new road by September.

- A. will have completed B. will have been completing
C. have completed D. have been completing
46. A In two years from now, the contract _____ (come) to an end.
A. will have come B. will have been coming
C. have come D. have been coming
47. By the end of December, John _____ (work) as a reporter for ten years.
A. will have worked B. will have been working
C. will have worked D. will have been working
48. By the time you arrive, I _____ (finish) writing an essay.
A. will have finished B. will have been finishing
C. have finished D. have been finishing
49. He certainly _____ (not/do) all his homework by ten tonight.
A. won't have done B. won't have been doing
C. won't have done D. won't have been doing
50. _____ (finish/you) this project by next week?
A. will you have finished B. will you have been finishing
C. will you have finished D. will you have been finishing

II. WRITING

A. Word form

Give the correct forms of the words in the brackets.

1. She's studying modern Japanese language and _____. (cultural)
2. We hold very _____ views on the topic. (diversity)
3. People should be allowed to _____ their own future. (determination)
4. They are _____ obliged to finish the work. (contract)
5. She attaches a lot of _____ to personal possessions. (important)
6. The talks between the USA and the USSR were very _____ for the relationship between the two countries. (significance)
7. She must be very _____ to carry such a weight on her back. (strength)
8. Men tend to _____ later than women. (marriage)
9. Females traditionally are more concerned with their own physical _____ than males are. (attract)
10. I can see the _____ between you and your mother. (similar)

B. Verb form

Give the correct forms of the verbs in the brackets.

1. _____ (I/ send off) over 18 press releases this morning so far.
2. Is it the first time _____ (you/ever/eat) squid?
3. _____ (we/wait) for you for the past two hours.
Where _____ (you/be)?
4. _____ (you/just/receive) an e-mail from Ruth?
5. I'm afraid _____ (we/get) any milk. _____ (we/ expect)
a delivery for the past four hours but _____ (they/show up) yet.

6. _____ (I/draw up) a list of people to invite to the wedding but _____ (I/get) very far so far. _____ (you/have) any thoughts about it?
7. Oh, Clair, my _____ (mum/mean) to ask you for a while. Would you like to come with us to Wimbledon?
8. I think we _____ (sell out) of these by the end of the day.
9. On Tuesday, Toby _____ (be) with the company for exactly 35 years.
10. We _____ (become) the market leader by the end of the summer.
11. At the end of the summer, I _____ (take) the same train to work every morning for 15 years.
12. When we meet tomorrow afternoon, you _____ (already/have) a chance to look at the sales figures?
13. You _____ (drive) for hours without a break when we get there, so you'll need a rest before we go out.
14. Sandra _____ (finish) the reports by then, but she should at least have started.
15. Ron's going to be very surprised when he hears the news. He definitely _____ (expect) it.
16. You _____ (manage) to put something down in writing by the end of the day?
17. Why you _____ (wait) for hours? I thought you'd told them we were going to leave later.
18. They (come) _____ back home after they (finish) _____ their work.
19. She said that she (meet) _____ Mr. Bean before.
20. Before he (go) _____ to bed, he (read) _____ a novel.
21. He told me he (not/wear) _____ such kind of clothes before.
22. When I came to the stadium, the match (start) _____
23. Before she (listen) _____ to music, she (do) _____ homework.
24. Last night, Peter (go) _____ to the supermarket before he (go) _____ home.
25. Sue was sitting on the ground. She was out of breath. She _____ (run)
26. When I arrived, everybody was sitting round the table and talking. Their mouths were empty, but their stomachs were full. They _____ (eat)
27. When I arrived, Kate _____ (wait) for me. She was annoyed with me because I was late and she _____ (wait) for a long time.
28. I was very tired when I arrived home. (I/work/hard) _____ all day.
29. Ann woke up in the middle of the night. She was frightened and didn't know where she was. She (dream) _____

30. When I got home, Tom was sitting in front of the TC. He had just turned it off.
He (watch) _____ a film.

C. Rewrite

Rewrite the sentences with the words or phrases given.

1. I started working at eight and I was still working at six in the evening, when you called.
been
When you called, _____ ten hours.
2. It's about seven years now since Laura started to learn Russian. **learning**
Laura _____ seven years.
3. Every night for the past week I have had the same dream. **having**
I _____ for a week now.
4. I started this letter a week ago. - **writing**
I _____ this letter for a week.
5. David had gone home before we arrived.
After _____
6. We had lunch then we took a look around the shops.
Before _____
7. The light had gone out before we got out of the office.
When _____
8. After she had explained everything clearly, we started our work.
By the time _____
9. My father had watered all the plants in the garden by the time my mother came home. –
Before _____
10. This is the first time he went abroad
He hasn't _____

PRACTICE TEST UNIT 2**A. MULTIPLE CHOICE**

Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- Question 1.** A. sacrificed B. trusted C. recorded D. acted
Question 2. A. laughed B. weighed C. helped D. missed

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

- Question 3.** A. attractiveness B. traditional C. generation D. American
Question 4. A. certain B. couple C. decide D. equal

Choose the word or phrase that best fits the blank in each sentence.

- Question 5.** Approval or _____ of the project is up to the Italian cultural affairs minister.

A. rejection B. admission C. prevention D. decision

- Question 6.** The Foreign Minister held talks with his Chinese _____

A. partner B. colleague C. counterpart D. collaborator

- Question 7.** Parents are _____ by law to send their children to school.

A. obliged B. confided C. demanded D. conducted

- Question 8.** Gradually, since her divorce, she's beginning to believe _____ herself again.

A. in B. on C. at D. with

- Question 9.** The children are supposed _____ be at school by 8.45 a.m.

A. for B. to C. in D. of

- Question 10** In a new culture, many embarrassing situations occur _____ a misunderstanding.

A. despite B. account of C. because of D. result in

- Question 11.** How long _____ before Val finally turned up?

A. have you been waiting B. are you waiting
C. you waited D. had you been waiting

- Question 12.** Don't throw the paper away because I _____ it yet.

A. haven't read B. hadn't read
C. haven't been reading D. hadn't been reading

- Question 13.** By November I _____ (work) for this company for 6 years.

A. will have worked B. will have been working
C. have worked D. have been working

- Question 14.** _____ in Rome than he _____.

A. No sooner he had arrived / was being kidnapped
B. No sooner had he arrived / was kidnapped
C. Had he no sooner arrived / kidnapped
D. No sooner was he arriving / had been kidnapped

- Question 15.** Everyone on the board of directors _____ with the planned merger.

A. agreeing B. agree C. have agreed D. agrees

Choose the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the BOLD and underlined part in the following sentences.

- Question 16.** Mr. Pike held his wife's hands and talked urgently to her in a low voice, but there didn't seem to be any **response**.

A. feeling B. emotion C. reply D. effect

Question 17. Professor Berg was very interested in the **diversity** of cultures all over the world.

- A. variety B. changes C. conservation D. number

Choose the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the BOLD and underlined part in the following sentences

Question 18. You may not **approve** of what he did, but he's still your brother.

- A. accept B. disagree C. assent D. allow

Question 19. It would be helpful if you were to **precede** the report with an introduction.

- A. preface B. premise C. follow D. antecede

Choose the underlined word or phrase that needs correcting

Question 20. **Marriage** is a life-long journey together, **which** is not **simply** a boat you get on together and **getting** off when it does not work out.

Question 21. **It is important** to note that such a happy marriage does not come about **by accident**, but it **had taken** years of dedicated work to bring this kind of relationship **into existence**.

Question 22. There are **dangerous times** in a marriage, **especially** when the wife can come to feel **such** overburdened that she **decides** to end the relationship

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 23. *The bus left before she got to the bus stop.*

- A. When she got to the bus stop, the bus has left.
B. By the time she got to the bus stop, the bus had already left.
C. The bus left as soon as she got to the bus stop.
D. She got to the bus stop before the bus left.

Question 24. *The director guided us through the museum. He gave us a specific explanation.*

- A. The director guided us through the museum and was giving us a specific explanation.
B. Guiding us through the museum, a specific explanation was given to us by the director.
C. The director guided us through the museum while a specific explanation was given to us.
D. While the director was guiding us through the museum, he gave us a specific explanation.

Question 25. *James was the last to know about the change of the schedule.*

- A. The last thing James knew was the change of schedule.
B. At last James was able to know about the change of schedule.
C. James was among the last people informed of the change of schedule.
D. Everyone had heard about the change of schedule before James did.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

In Korea, in former days the marriage between a man and woman represented the joining of two families, rather (26) _____ the joining of two individuals. The event (27) _____ *Taerye* (Great Ritual), and people from all over the village or neighborhood participated. The ceremonies and events surrounding the actual marriage were long and (28) _____. Professional matchmakers paired up likely candidates for marriage, with the new couple often meeting for the first time at their wedding! The families considered many factors in the decision, consulting with fortune tellers for (29) _____ about the couple's future life together. During

the Chosun period, people married (30) _____ their early teens, with the girl often being several years older than the boy.

- Question 26.** A. as B. more C. than D. more than
Question 27. A. is often called B. often called C. was often called D. has often called
Question 28. A. elaborate B. elaborately C. elaboration D. elaborateness
Question 29. A. predictions B. attentions C. situations D. evaluations
Question 30. A. for B. in C. on D. from

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

In the past, both men and women were expected to be married at quite young ages. Marriages were generally arranged by parents and family, with their children having little chance to say no in the matter. In the past it was not surprising to find that a bride and groom had only just met on the day of their engagement or marriage.

In modern Vietnam, this has changed completely as people choose their own marriage-partners based on love, and in consideration primarily to their own needs and wants. Moreover early marriage is quite illegal.

The traditional Vietnamese wedding is one of the most important of traditional Vietnamese occasions. Regardless of westernization, many of the age-old customs practiced in a traditional Vietnamese wedding continue to be celebrated by both Vietnamese in Vietnam and overseas, often combining both western and eastern elements. Besides the wedding ceremony, there is also an engagement ceremony which takes place usually half a year or so before the wedding. Due to the spiritual nature of the occasion, the date and time of the marriage ceremony are decided in advance by a fortune teller. The traditional Vietnamese wedding consists of an extensive array of ceremonies: the first is the ceremony to ask permission to receive the bride, the second is the procession to receive the bride (along with the ancestor ceremony at her house), the third is to bring the bride to the groom's house for another ancestor ceremony and to welcome her into the family, then the last is a wedding banquet. The number of guests in attendance at these banquets is huge, usually in the hundreds. Several special dishes are served. Guests are expected to bring gifts, often money, which the groom and bride at one point in the banquet will go from table to table collecting.

Question 31. *In the past, _____.*

- A. Vietnamese couples were free to make a decision on the marriage
- B. Vietnamese marriage was decided by parents and family
- C. getting married at an early age was not allowed
- D. parents had no right to interfere their children's marriage

Question 32. *In former days, the fact that a bride and groom had only first met just on the day of their engagement or marriage was _____.*

- A. surprising B. popular C. uncommon D. strange

Question 33. *Which sentence is referred Vietnamese modern marriage?*

- A. Most young people do not have their marriage based on love.
- B. All marriages are arranged by parents and family.
- C. Marriage is quite westernization.
- D. Couples do not get married at quite young ages.

Question 34. *According to the passage, _____.*

- A. Oversea Vietnamese people do not like to organize a traditional wedding

- B. There is an engagement ceremony which takes place usually half a year or so before the wedding
- C. Many of the age-old customs practiced in a traditional Vietnamese wedding do not exist nowadays
- D. Vietnamese people never ask a fortune teller the date and time of the marriage ceremony

Question 35. Which does not exist in a Vietnamese wedding party?

- A. firecrackers B. guests C. dishes D. gifts

B. WRITING (3pts)

I. Give the correct forms of the words in the brackets.: (1pt)

Question 1. You must have a good education, but practical training is _____ important. (equal)

Question 2. The most important rule in life is always to appear _____ (confide)

Question 3. Her early failures made her even more _____ to succeed. (determine)

Question 4. She always dresses very _____. (attract)

Question 5. Parents are under a legal _____ to feed clothe, and educate their children. (oblige)

II. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words given. (2pts)

Question 1. This time tomorrow we'll be in the air over the Atlantic. (flying)

Question 2. Weeks passed as Karen lay in hospital. (for)

Question 3. The last time Nancy came here was in 1996. (since)

Question 4. The snow started this morning and it is still snow. (been)

It _____ since this morning.

Question 5. Tourist first started to visit Ibiza in the 1960s. (coming)

Tourist _____ Ibiza since the 1960s.

UNIT 3: WAYS OF SOCIALISING**A. VOCABULARY****READING****READING**

1. socialize (v) /'səʊʃəlaɪz/	: xã hội hóa
2. attract (v) /ə'trækt/	: thu hút
3. attention (n) /ə'ten.ʃən/	: sự chú ý, sự tập trung
4. verbal (adj) /'vɜːbl/	: bằng lời, hữu ngôn
5. non-verbal (a) /,nɒn 'vɜːbl/	: phi ngôn ngữ
6. communication (n) /kəmjuːni'keɪʃn/	: sự giao tiếp
7. informal ≠ friendly (adj) /in'fɔːml/	: không thân thiết
8. formal (adj) /'fɔːml/	: trịnh trọng
formality (n) /fɔː'mæl.ə.ti/	: sự trịnh trọng
9. polite ≠ impolite (adj) /pə'laɪt/	: lịch sự ≠ bất lịch sự
10. rude (v / adj) /ruːd/	: khiếm nhã, thô lỗ
11. appropriate (adj) /ə'prəʊpriət/	: thích hợp
12. acceptable (adj) /ək'sept.ə.bəl/	: có thể chấp nhận
13. obvious (adj) /'ɒbvɪəs/	: rõ ràng, hiển nhiên
14. slightly (adj) /'slaitli/	: nhẹ nhàng
15. brief (adj) /briːf/	: ngắn (thời gian)
16. wave (v) /weɪv/	: vẫy tay
17. raise one's hand/ hands (v) /reɪz/	: giơ tay
18. clap one's hands (v) /klæp/	: vỗ tay
19. nod (v) /nɒd/	: gật đầu
20. whistle (v) /wɪsl/	: huýt sáo
21. signal (n) /'sɪgnəl/	: dấu hiệu
22. instance (n) /'ɪnstəns/	: trường hợp
23. situation (n) /,sɪtʃ.u'eɪ.ʃən/	: tình huống
24. choice (n) /tʃɔɪs/	: sự lựa chọn
25. assistance (n) /ə'sɪs.təns/	: sự hỗ trợ
26. consider (v) /kən'sɪd.ər/	: xem xét
27. approach (v) /ə'prəʊtʃ/	: lại gần, đến gần
28. once (conjunction) /wʌns/ = as soon as; when	: ngay khi, khi

SPEAKING

1. terrific = excellent, wonderful (adj) /tə'rɪfɪk/	: tuyệt vời
2. terrible (adj) /'ter.ə.bəl/	: khủng khiếp, rất tệ
3. decent (adj) /'diːsnt/	: đứng đắn, chỉnh tề
3. fashionable (adj) /'fæʃ.ən.ə.bəl/	: hợp thời trang, hợp mốt
4. modern – looking (adj) /'mɒd.ən/	: trông hiện đại
5. compliment (n) /'kɒmplɪmənt/	: lời khen ngợi
6. handle (v) /'hændl/	: sử dụng, chải chuốt (tóc)
7. kid = joke (v) /kɪd/	: nói đùa
8. suit (v) /sjuːt/	: hợp với
9. public speaking (n) /'pʌb.lɪk/	: kỹ năng thuyết trình trước đám đông
10. a pair of glasses (n) /'glɑːsɪz/	: một cặp mắt kính

LISTENING

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. marvelous (adj) /'mɑ:vələs/ | : tuyệt vời |
| 2. absolute (adj) /'æbsəlu:t/ | : hoàn toàn |
| 3. startling (adj) /'stɑ:tliŋ/ | : rất ngạc nhiên, sững sốt |
| 4. reasonable (adj) /'ri:znəbl/ | : hợp lý |
| 5. instant (adj) /'ɪn.stənt/ | : ngay tức khắc |
| 6. separate (adj) /'seprət/ | : riêng biệt |
| 7. greet (v) /gri:t/ | : chào hỏi |
| 8. maximum ≠ minimum (n) /'mæksiməm/ ≠ /'miniməm/ | : tối đa ≠ tối thiểu |
| 9. argument (n) /'ɑ:gjumənt/ | : sự tranh luận |
| 10. regulation (n) /,regju'leiʃn/ | : qui tắc, nội quy |
| 11. object (v) /'ɒbdʒɪkt/ | : phản đối |
| 12. heart attack (n) /'hɑ:t ətæk/ | : cơn đau tim |
| 13. fright (n) /fraɪt/ | : sự hoảng sợ |
| 14. the shank of the evening /ʃæŋk/ | : lúc sẩm tối |
| 15. a sound sleep (n) /sli:p/ | : một giấc ngủ ngon |
| 16. social worker (n) /'səʊ.ʃəl/ | : người làm công tác xã hội |
| 17. stick (v) /stɪk/ | : bám vào, làm theo |
| 18. duration (n) /dʒu'reɪʃn/ | : khoảng thời gian |

WRITING

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. apologize (v) /ə'pɒlədʒaɪz/ | : xin lỗi ai về điều gì |
| 2. abruptly (adv) /ə'brʌptli/ | : đột ngột |
| 3. thoughtful (adj) /'θɔ:tfʊl/ | : ân cần, chu đáo |
| 4. farewell (n) /,feə'wel/ | : lời chào tạm biệt |
| 5. indicate (v) /'ɪndikeɪt/ | : chỉ, cho biết |
| 6. regret (n) / (v) /rɪ'gret/ | : sự hối tiếc, hối tiếc |
| 7. discourtesy (n) /dis'kɜ:tisi/ | : sự bất lịch sự, sự khiếm nhã |
| 8. wrongdoing (n) /'rɒŋdu:ɪŋ/ | : hành vi sai trái |
| 9. interruption (n) /,ɪntə'rʌpʃn/ | : sự gián đoạn; vật gây gián đoạn |
| 10. not...any more / any longer = no longer | : không còn nữa |
| 11. sorrow (v) /'sɒr.əʊ/ | : sự đau khổ, nỗi buồn |

LANGUAGE FOCUS

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. marketing manager (n) /'mɑ:kɪtɪŋ 'mænɪdʒə(r)/ | : giám đốc tiếp thị |
| 2. successful (adj) /sək'sesfl/ | : thành công |
| 3. upset (adj) /ʌp'set / | : lo lắng, bối rối |
| 4. otherwise (conj) /'ʌðəwaɪz/ | : nếu không |
| 5. forgive (v) fə'gɪv | : tha thứ |
| 6. sarcastic (adj) /sɑ:'kæstɪk/ | : chế nhạo, mỉa mai |
| 7. owe (v) /əʊ/ | : mắc nợ, nợ |

EXPRESSIONS

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. get / attract one's attention | : thu hút sự chú ý |
| 2. pay attention | : chú ý, tập trung |
| 3. catch one's eye | : thu hút sự chú ý |
| 4. give ; respond to compliments | : đưa ra ; đáp lại lời khen |
| 5. take a call / calls | : nhận cuộc gọi |
| 6. some pieces of advice | : một vài lời khuyên |

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 7. make /offer an apology for STH | : apologize for STH |
| 8. hurt one's feeling | : làm tổn thương cảm xúc của ai đó |
| 9. make mistake | : gây ra lỗi |
| 10. take one's seat | : ngồi về chỗ |
| 11. ask permission | : xin phép |
| 12. be late <i>for</i> class/ school | : đi học trễ |
| 13. run an office | : quản lý một văn phòng |

PREPOSITION & PHRASAL VERB

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. get <i>on</i> ≠ get <i>off</i> | : lên xe ≠ xuống xe |
| 2. rude <i>to</i> S.B | : thô lỗ với ai |
| 3. jump <i>up</i> and <i>down</i> | : nhảy lên |
| 4. point <i>at</i> | : chỉ vào |
| 5. look <i>at</i> | : nhìn |
| 6. offer a reason <i>for</i> | : đưa ra lí do cho việc gì đó |
| 7. talk <i>about</i>
talk STH <i>over</i> | : nói về ai / cái gì
: thảo luận cái gì |
| 8. object <i>to</i> V-ing / N | : phản đối |
| 9. time <i>for</i> | : thời gian để |
| 10. call <i>back</i> | : gọi lại |
| 11. to be agreed <i>upon</i>
argue <i>with</i> SB <i>about</i> STH | : đạt tới một sự đồng ý
: tranh luận |
| 12. work <i>out</i> | : tính toán, vạch ra |
| 13. be <i>over</i> | : kết thúc |
| 14. apologize <i>to</i> SB <i>for</i> STH | : xin lỗi ai về việc gì đó |
| 15. <i>at</i> hand | : sắp đến, sắp tới |
| 16. sorry <i>for</i> | : xin lỗi vì việc gì đó |
| 17. regret <i>for</i> | : hối tiếc vì |
| 18. lead <i>into</i> | : đưa vào, dẫn đến |
| 19. relate <i>to</i> | : liên quan tới |
| 20. be angry <i>with</i> SB | : giận ai |
| 21. turn <i>up</i> = arrive | : đến |
| 22. break <i>down</i> | : bị nạn, bị hỏng (xe) |
| 23. get <i>through to</i> SB | : liên lạc (với ai) qua điện thoại |
| 24. <i>out of</i> kindness | : vì lòng tốt |
| 25. agree <i>with</i> | : đồng ý với ai |

WORD FORMS

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. accept (v) | : chấp nhận |
| acceptance (n) | : sự chấp nhận |
| acceptable ≠ unacceptable (a) | : có thể chấp nhận ≠ không thể chấp nhận |
| acceptability (n) | : khả năng chấp nhận |
| 2. agree ≠ disagree (v) | : đồng ý ≠ không đồng ý |
| agreement ≠ disagreement (n) | : sự đồng ý ≠ sự không đồng ý |
| agreeable ≠ disagreeable (a) | : dễ chịu, vui lòng ≠ khó chịu, không vừa ý |
| 3. apologize (v) | : xin lỗi |
| apology (n) | : lời xin lỗi |
| apologetic (a) | : cảm thấy có lỗi, xin lỗi |

apologetically (adv)	: cảm thấy có lỗi, xin lỗi
4. argue (v)	: tranh luận, xung đột
argument (n)	: sự tranh luận
arguable (a)	: có tính tranh cãi
5. assist (v)	: hỗ trợ, giúp đỡ
assistance (n)	: sự hỗ trợ
assistant (n) / (a)	: người hỗ trợ, trợ giúp
6. attend (v)	: chú tâm, để ý
attention (n)	: sự chú ý
attentive (a)	: chăm chú, ân cần
7. attract (v)	: thu hút
attractive (a)	: có sức hút
attraction (n)	: sức hút, địa điểm thu hút khách du lịch
attractiveness (n)	: tính hấp dẫn
8. choose (v)	: lựa chọn
choice (n)	: sự lựa chọn
9. communicate (v)	: giao tiếp
communicative (a)	: liên quan tới giao tiếp
communication (n)	: sự giao tiếp
communicator (n)	: người truyền đạt
10. compliment (v) / (n)	: khen ngợi / sự khen ngợi, lời khen
complimentary (a)	: ca ngợi, mời (vé)
11. consider (v)	: xem xét
consideration (n)	: sự cân nhắc, sự xem xét
considerable (a)	: to lớn, đáng kể
considerate (a)	: thận trọng, chu đáo
12. courtesy ≠ discourtesy (n)	: sự lịch sự ≠ sự khiếm nhã
courteous ≠ discourteous (a)	: lịch sự ≠ khiếm nhã
13. fright (n)	: sự hoảng sợ
frighten (v)	: làm hoảng sợ
frightening (a)	: kinh khủng, khủng khiếp
frightened (a)	: hoảng sợ, khiếp đảm
14. object (v)	: phản đối, chống đối
objection (n)	: sự phản đối
objectionable (a)	: có thể bị phản đối, đáng chê trách
15. permit (v)	: cho phép
permissive (a)	: được phép
permission (n)	: sự cho phép
16. polite ≠ impolite (a)	: lịch sự ≠ bất lịch sự
politeness ≠ impoliteness (n)	: sự lịch sự ≠ sự bất lịch sự
17. society (n)	: xã hội
social (a)	: thuộc về xã hội
sociable (a)	: hòa đồng
socialise (v)	: xã hội hóa, hòa nhập xã hội
socialisation (n)	: sự xã hội hóa
18. startle (v) / (n)	: làm giật mình, sự giật mình

startling (a)	: giật mình, ngạc nhiên
19. think (v)	: suy nghĩ
thought (n)	: ý nghĩ
thoughtful (a)	: chu đáo, trầm tư
20. successful ≠ unsuccessful (a)	: thành công ≠ thất bại
succeed (v)	: thành công
success (n)	: sự thành công

B. GRAMMAR – REPORTED SPEECH

➤ Examples

Direct speech: “I am a teacher.”

Reported speech: *She says that she is a teacher.*

Direct speech: “I am writing a letter now”

Reported speech: *Tom said that he was writing a letter then.*

➤ Direct speech → Reported speech

Rules	Direct speech	Reported speech
Subjects Objects Pronouns	I/ me	She, he/ Her, him
	We/ our	They/ us
	You/ you	I, we/ me, us
	I	he/ she
	You	I/ We/ They
	We	We/ They
	Me	him/ her
	You	me/ us/ them
	Us	us/ them
	My	his/ her
	Your	my/ our/ their
	Our	our/ their
	Mine	his/ hers
	Yours	mine/ ours/ theirs
	Ours	ours/ theirs
Tenses Modal verbs	Present simple	Past simple
	Present progressive	Past progressive
	Present perfect	Past perfect
	Past simple	Past perfect
	Past progressive	Past perfect progressive
	Past perfect	Past perfect
	Near future (is/ am/ are +going to _ V)	Was/ were +going to _ V
	Will Can May Must	Would Could Might Must/Had to
Adverb of place	This	That
	These	Those

	Here	There
Adverb of time	Now	Then
	Today	That day
	Yesterday	The day before/ the previous day
	The day before yesterday	Two days before
	Tomorrow	The next day / the following day
	The day after tomorrow	Two days after/ in two days' time
	Ago	Before
	This week	That week
	Last week	The week before/ the previous week
	Last night	The night before
	Next week	The week after/ the following week

➤ **Reported speech (statements)**

S + says / said (to O) that

S + tells / told (O) that

Example: He said to me "I haven't finished my work"

→ *He told me he hadn't finished his work.*

➤ **Reported speech (questions)**

S + asked (O) + WH_ + S + V

S + wondered / wanted to know + WH_ + S + V

WH – Question?

S + asked (O) + IF / WHETHER + S + V

S + wondered / wanted to know + IF / WHETHER + S + V

Yes / no – Question?

Examples: Who was that fantastic man?

→ *She asked me who that fantastic man had been.*

Are you living here? → *She asked me if I was living there.*

➤ **Reported speech (conditional sentences)**

Type 1 → Type 2

Type 2, 3: remain

Examples: Jim said, "If I catch the bus, I'll be home by six."

→ *Jim said that if he caught the bus, he would be home by six.*

My mom said to me "If you had a permit, you could find a job."

→ *My mom said to me that if I had a permit, I could find a job.*

➤ **Reported speech with infinitive**

+ advise, ask, beg, command, encourage, expect, forbid, instruct, invite, order, permit, persuade, recommend, remind, request, tell, urge, warn, want ... + **O + TO_ V**

+ agree, demand, hope, offer, promise, propose, refuse, threaten, volunteer, ... + **TO_ V**

Example: She said to me: "Don't forget to ring me up tomorrow evening"

→ *She reminded me to ring her up the next evening.*

➤ **Reported speech with gerund**

+ deny, admit, suggest, regret, appreciate, mention ... + **V-ing**
 + dream **of**, object **to**, insist **on**, complain **about**, think **of**, look forward **to** + **V-ing**
 + thank sb **for**, accuse sb **of**, congratulate sb **on**, apologize **to** sb **for**, warn sb **against**,
 prevent sb **from**, stop sb **from**, blamed sb **for** ...+ **V-ing**

Example: “Don’t go out alone at night.” I said to Linda.

→ I warned Linda against going out alone at night.

C. EXERCISE**I. Word forms:**

1. They were very _____ about the trouble they’d caused. (apologize)
2. I was told _____ not to expect an official response. (formal)
3. Whistling to get the person’s attention is usually considered _____. (polite)
4. Films with big stars always attract great _____. (attend)
5. They've received many complaints about customers being treated with _____.
(courteous)
6. _____ communication is the way of communicating with others without speaking.
(verbal)
7. Waterfalls and rocky overlooks are the main _____ of this park. (attract)
8. Air pollution in the city had reached four times the _____ levels. (accept)
9. We can raise our hand slightly to show that we need _____. (assist)
10. It was a really nice day, spoilt only by a little _____ in the car on the way home.
(argue)

II. Verb forms:

1. No-one even noticed when I got home. They _____ (all watch) the big game on TV.
2. As the President entered the hall, all the guests _____ (rise) to their feet to welcome him.
3. I _____ (go) there once a longtime ago and _____ (not be) back since.
4. Our newest franchise _____ (open) in two months, so we need to start hiring new employees.
5. Some people believe the universe _____ (create) by a big explosion.
6. In recent decades, the efficiency of the United Nations _____ (question) by a growing number of countries.
7. By the end of this month I _____ (take) an English course.
8. How long _____ (you / study) English before you moved to London?
9. She is a misery guts! She _____ (constantly / complaining) is about the weather.
10. “What are you going to give her for your anniversary?”
- “I don't know yet. I _____ (see).”

III. Transformation:

1. “I can help you tomorrow” she said.

2. The boy said to me "I went to the cinema yesterday."

3. "Which shoes do you like best?" she asked her son.

4. "Do you know where in your brother now, Nancy?" Tom asked

5. "Please, please come to help me with the messy room." my sister told me. **(BEGGED)**

6. "Don't look directly at the sun during a solar eclipse" professor told us. **(WARNED)**

7. "Put your hands on the top of your head!" the policemen told the thieves. **(ORDERED)**

8. "Yes, it was me. I stole the money yesterday." said Bill. **(ADMITTED)**

9. "I want to take part in this competition?" Peter said. **(INSISTED)**

10. "It was so thoughtful of you to help me across the street." the old lady told me. **(THANKED)**

IV. Multiple choice:

Stress

1. A. attract B. person C. signal D. instance
2. A. verbal B. suppose C. even D. either
3. A. example B. consider C. several D. attention
4. A. situation B. appropriate C. informality D. entertainment
5. It's OK to use _____ language if you're speaking to a friend.
A. verbal B. non-verbal C. formal D. informal
6. The proposal will go ahead despite strong _____ from the public.
A. objections B. refusals C. resistances D. disagreements
7. Although I spoke to him many times, he never paid _____ any to what I said.
A. notice B. care C. mind D. attention
8. He tried to _____ the attendant's eyes but the man was already turning away.
A. attract B. raise C. catch D. meet
9. I get on very well with my roommate now; we never have any _____.
A. agreements B. assistance C. compliments D. arguments
10. Some people think it is _____ to ask someone's age.
A. sensitive B. impolite C. informal D. polite
11. It's _____ knowledge that smoking and cancer are linked.
A. normal B. common C. wide D. complete

12. When the songs stopped, everybody _____.
A. clapped B. nodded C. whistled D. pointed
13. Crime has decreased since the security cameras were _____.
A. handled B. attracted C. installed D. communicated
14. They are _____ done, and they have caused a stir of approval in this country, while also raising doubts.
A. marvelously B. absolutely C. socially D. slightly
15. He agreed _____ them _____ the need for change.
A. to - about B. with - for C. to - at D. with - on
16. While studying he was financially dependent _____ his parents.
A. on B. to C. of D. from
17. It's rude to point _____ someone!
A. on B. out C. at D. up
18. We had talked _____ the Melwas affair for many hours before it came to the council table.
A. to B. over C. with D. up
19. Watch the scene where Don talks _____ himself in the mirror while shaving.
A. to B. over C. with D. up
20. Make sure you take your belongings when you get _____.
A. on B. up C. off D. in
21. If he doesn't realize the consequences of his actions, I'm sorry _____ him.
A. to B. of C. about D. for
22. I always objected _____ the idea that everything is predetermined and that we have no choice.
A. to B. of C. at D. with
23. _____ instance, lasers could cut cloth into small segments.
A. For B. In C. At D. On
24. He walked past with his collar turned _____ and his hands thrust into his pockets.
A. out B. in C. down D. up
25. A: You're a great dancer. I wish I could do half as well as you.
B: _____. I'm an awful dancer!
A. You're too kind. B. That's a nice compliment!
C. You've got to be kidding! D. Oh, thank you very much.
26. A: Congratulations! You did great. - B: _____.
A. It's nice of you to say so. B. It's my pleasure.
C. You're welcome. D. That's okay.
27. A: _____. - B: Oh, thank you. I just got it yesterday.
A. When have you got this beautiful dress?
B. You've just bought this beautiful dress, haven't you?
C. How a beautiful dress you're wearing!
D. That's a beautiful dress you have on!
28. A: This dish is really nice!
B: _____. It's called yakitori, and it's made with chicken livers.
A. It's my pleasure. B. I'm glad you like it.
C. I guess you're right D. Sure, I'll be glad to.

29. A: Your new hairstyle is quite attractive.
B: _____. I think it makes me look 10 years older!
A. Thanks a lot. B. I'm sorry I don't like it.
C. I hate it. D. That's a nice compliment.
30. A: _____. – B: Short and dark, pretty, cheerful-looking.
A. How is Jane? B. How does Jane like?
C. What does Jane look like? D. Who does Jane look like?
31. A: Would you like some more sandwiches?
B: I'm full. _____.
A. Yes, please. B. No, thanks. C. Yes, I would. D. No, I wouldn't.
32. A: Do you think that we should use public transportation to protect our environment?
B: _____.
A. Of course not, you bet! B. Well, that's very surprising.
C. There is no doubt about it. D. Yes, it's an absorb idea.
33. A: Don't fail to send your parents my regards. – B: _____.
A. You are welcome. B. Good idea, thanks.
C. Thanks, I'll. D. It's my pleasure.
34. A: How do you like your steak done? – B: _____.
A. I don't like it much. B. Very little.
C. Very much. D. Well done.
35. "My mother is taking the bus to work tomorrow" he said.
He told me that his mother _____ the bus to work the next day.
A. is taking B. was taking C. took D. had been taking
36. "It is time we had an agreement," the vice president suggested.
The vice president suggested that it was time we _____ an agreement.
A. have B. had had C. had D. have had
37. He reminded me that I _____ forget my credit card.
A. hadn't to B. couldn't C. mustn't D. didn't have to
38. No one has informed us why our application _____ unsuccessful.
A. would be B. was C. has been D. had been
39. She asked me _____ I liked pop music.
A. if B. whether C. that D. A&B
40. Did they say they _____ me again?
A. will telephone B. have telephoned C. would phone D. had phoned
41. Maria apologized for not coming. She said she had been busy _____.
A. previous day B. that day
C. the following day D. those days
42. John asked me _____ in English.
A. what does this word mean B. what that word means
C. what did this word mean D. what that word meant
43. The guard asked "Who are you?"
A. The guard asked who he was. B. The guard asked me who he was.
C. The guard asks me who he was. D. The guard asked who I was.

44. The woman asked _____ get lunch at school.
A. can the children
B. whether the children could
C. if the children can
D. could the children
45. Peter said that if he _____ rich, he _____ a lot.
A. is - will travel
B. were - would travel
C. was - would have traveled
D. had been - would have traveled
46. "Can you help me, please?" said John.
A. John wanted me to help him.
B. John wanted that I helped him.
C. John wanted that I help him.
D. John wanted to helped me.
47. "There was an accident outside the supermarket".
A. He said there had been an accident outside the supermarket.
B. He said there had been an accident outside that supermarket.
C. He said there has been an accident outside that supermarket.
D. He said there were an accident outside that supermarket.
48. "I wouldn't go to South America if I were you," Betty claimed.
A. Betty claimed she wouldn't go to South America if she were me.
B. Betty claimed she wouldn't have gone to South America if she had been me.
C. Betty advised me to go to South America.
D. Betty advised me to go to South America with her.
49. The teacher said "You are suspended!"
A. The teacher declared that I am suspended.
B. The teacher told to me to suspend.
C. The teacher exclaimed that I was suspended.
D. The teacher informed me that I was suspended.
50. "Why don't you have your room repainted?" said Robert to Lam.
A. Robert suggested having Lam's room repainted.
B. Robert suggested that Lam should have his room repainted.
C. Robert asked Lam why he didn't have his room repainted.
D. Robert wanted to know why Lam doesn't have his room repainted.
51. The salesman said, "Are you interested in the scheme?"
A. The salesman said that if I was interested in the scheme.
B. The salesman said that if I were interested in the scheme.
C. The salesman asks if I am interested in the scheme.
D. The salesman asked me if I was interested in the scheme.
52. Alex: 'What do you think of the new film?'
A. Alex wanted to know what I thought of the new film.
B. Alex asked me what you thought of the new film.
C. Alex wondered me what I thought of the new film.
53. "Good morning, Mary! How are you?" Henry said.
A. Henry said good morning Mary and asked how was she.
B. Henry greeted Mary and asked how is she.
C. Henry said good morning and asked Mary how she is.
D. Henry greeted Mary and asked how she was.

54. She asked if I had passed the English test the week before.
A. "Had you passed the English test the week before?" she asked.
B. "Have you passed the English test the week before?" she asked.
C. "Were you passed the English test last week," she asked.
D. "Did you pass the English test last week?" she asked
55. Someone told us _____ on the stairs.
A. don't sit B. not sit C. not to sit D. to not sit
56. All the students denied _____ anything about the matter.
A. to know B. knowing C. for knowing D. that they know
57. The office reminded us _____ the money.
A. remember to pay B. not to forget to pay
C. to pay D. of paying
58. Police are advising _____ away from the building.
A. people stay B. people to stay C. people staying D. people will stay
59. "I'll never make that mistake again.", Robert said.
=> Robert promised _____ that mistake again.
A. no making B. not made C. never to make D. never made
60. 'Please come and join our party tonight', said Lana.
=> Lana invited us _____.
A. to come and join our party tonight B. to their party that night
C. to come and join their party that night D. to our party tonight
61. "Be aware of the dog," said Tom.
=> Tom warned us _____.
A. to be aware of the dog B. being aware of the dog
C. we should be aware of the dog D. aware of the dog
62. "Remember to switch off when you have finished", he said
A. He reminded me to switch off when I'd finished.
B. He offered me to switch off when I'd finished.
C. He suggested me to switch off when I'd finished
D. He reminded me to switch off when I have finished.
63. "Why don't you go by train? It's much less tiring than driving," I said.
A. I advised him to go by train as it was much less tiring than driving.
B. I suggested him to go by train as it was much less tiring than driving.
C I warned him to go by train as it was much less tiring than driving.
D. I advised him going by train as it was much less tiring than driving.
64. The teacher ordered us not to make so much noise.
A. The teacher said: "Not make so much noise".
B. The teacher told us: "Didn't make so much noise".
C. The teacher ordered: "Not to make so much noise".
D. The teacher said: "Don't make so much noise"
65. He apologized _____ able to finish the project on time.
A. his colleagues not being B. his colleagues for not being
C. his colleagues not to be D. to his colleagues for not being

66. John _____ him carry the package.
A. thanked me for helping
B. said thanking with me to help
C. told me to thank with helping
D. asked me to thank and help
67. "May I go out, Mum?" – "No, I won't let you go out."
A. The mother prevented her child from going out.
B. The mother blamed her child for going out.
C. The mother thanked her child for going out.
D. The mother insisted her child on going out.
68. "Don't touch that flower!" the old lady said to the boy.
A. The old lady wanted the boy not touching that flower.
B. The old lady insisted the boy on touching that flower.
C. The old lady warned the boy against touching that flower.
D. The old lady congratulated the boy on not touching that flower.
69. "You cheated in the exam." the teacher said to his students.
A. The teacher insisted his students on cheating in the exam.
B. The teacher prevented his students from cheating in the exam.
C. The teacher advised his students to cheat in the exam.
D. The teacher accused his students of cheating in the exam.
70. "Are you the new manager, Daisy? Congratulation!" said Billy.
A. Billy looked forward to being the new manager.
B. Billy dreamed of being the new manager.
C. Billy prevented Daisy from being the new manager.
D. Billy congratulated Daisy on being the new manager.

PRACTICE TEST UNIT 3**PART A: MULTIPLE CHOICE (7 PTS)**

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.

Question 1. A. decent B. courtesy C. replace D. regret

Question 2. A. social B. obvious C. apologize D. object

Choose the word whose stress pattern is different from the others.

Question 3. A. sentence B. pointing C. verbal D. attract

Question 4. A. problem B. minute C. suppose D. dinner

Choose the word or phrase that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

Question 5. If something _____ your attention or your eye, you notice it or become interested in it.

A. pays B. allow C. catches D. wave

Question 6. After a _____ hesitation, she began to speak with such a convincing voice.

A. rude B. slight C. small D. impolite

Question 7. She is a kind of woman who does not care much of work but generally _____ only with colleagues for meals, movies or late nights at a club.

A. supposes B. socializes C. attention D. discussed

Question 8. The taxi driver was so rude _____ her that she didn't tip him.

A. to B. of C. with D. for

Question 9. They quarreled and argued _____ everything: spiritualism, art, philosophy and poetry.

A. about B. with C. among D. on

Question 10. I tried phoning her, but I couldn't get _____.

A. up B. on C. through D. off

Question 11. When the light went out, I _____ a cake, so I _____ to finish it in the dark.

A. made - had B. was making – had had
C. had made – had D. was making - had

Question 12. When he _____, I will give him the keys.

A. has returned B. returns C. returned D. is returning

Question 13. He wanted to know _____ shopping during the previous morning.

A. if we had been going B. we were going
C. that if we had been going D. that we were going

Question 14. Robert said that his father _____ to Dallas the year before.

A. goes B. went C. has gone D. had gone

Question 15. Nick: You look great in this new dress.

Tina: _____.

A. With pleasure B. I am glad you like it
C. Do not say anything about it D. Not at all

Choose the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the BOLD part in the following sentences.

Question 16. This is the **instance** where big, obvious non-verbal signals are appropriate.

A. situation B. attention C. place D. matter

Question 17. **Suppose** you want to go out during a lecture, what should you do?

A. As B. If C. Though D. When

*Choose the word that is **OPPOSITE** in meaning to the **BOLD** part in the following sentences.*

Question 18. When you see your teacher **approaching** you, a slight wave to attract his attention is appropriate.

- A. coming nearer B. catching sight C. going far away D. looking up to

Question 19. Clearly we need to come to an arrangement that is **acceptable** to both parties.

- A. suitable B. uncontrolled C. inaccessible D. inadequate

Choose the word or phrase that needs correcting

Question 20. Body language is quiet and secret, but most powerful language of all.

- | A | B | C | D |
|----|----|----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 |
| 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 |
| 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 |
| 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 |
| 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 |
| 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 |
| 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 |
| 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 |
| 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 |
| 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 |
| 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 |
| 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |

Question 21. Our bodies send out messages constantly and sometimes we do not recognize

- A B C

that we are using many nonverbal language.

- D

Question 22. Our understanding and use of non-verbal cues in facial expressions and gestures

- A B

are familiar to us nearly in birth.

- C D

Choose the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 23. I haven't been to the cinema for two months.

- A. The last time I went to the cinema was for two months.
B. It's two months since I last went to the cinema.
C. I didn't go to the cinema two months ago.
D. I last went to the cinema last month.

Question 24. “If I lost my job, I would be in serious trouble.” Catherine said.

- A. Catherine said that if she had lost her job, she would be in serious trouble.
B. Catherine said that if she lost her job, she would be in serious trouble.
C. Catherine said that if she lost her job, she would have been in serious trouble.
D. Catherine said that if she had lost her job, she would have been in serious trouble.

Question 25. “How beautiful is the dress you have just bought!” Peter said to Mary.

- A. Peter promised to buy Mary a beautiful dress.
B. Peter said thanks to Mary for her beautiful dress.
C. Peter complimented Mary on her beautiful dress.
D. Peter asked Mary how she had just bought her beautiful dress.

Read the passage and choose the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

In the western customs (26) _____ hands is the customary form of greeting, but in China a nod of the head or slight bow is sufficient. Hugging and kissing (27) _____ greeting are uncommon. Business cards are often (28) _____ and yours should be printed in your own language and in Chinese. Also, it is more respectful to present your card or a gift or -any other article using (29) _____ hands. The Chinese are (30) _____ applauders. You may be greeted with group clapping, even by small children. When a person is applauded in this practice it is the custom for that person to return the applause or a "thank you."

- Question 26.** A. taking B. shaking C. grasping D. hugging
Question 27. A. so B. while C when D. then
Question 28. A. exchanged B. exchanges C. exchange D. exchanging
Question 29. A. pair B. couple C. double D. both
Question 30. A. enthusiast B. enthusiastic C. enthusiasm D. enthusiastically

Read the passage and fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Movements and gestures by the hands, arms, legs, and other parts' of the body and face are the most pervasive types of nonverbal messages and the most difficult to control. 'It is estimated that there are over 200.000 physical signs capable of stimulating meaning in another person. For example, there are 23 distinct eyebrow movements, each capable of stimulating a different meaning.

Humans express attitudes toward themselves and vividly through body movements and postures. Body movements express true messages about feelings that cannot be masked. Because such avenues of communication are visual, they travel much farther than spoken words and are unaffected by the presence of noise that interrupt, or cancels out speech.

People communicate by the way they walk, stand, and sit. We tend to be more relaxed with friends or when addressing those of lower status. Body orientation also indicates status or liking of the other individual. More direct orientation is related to a more positive attitude.

Body movements and postures alone have no exact meaning, but they can greatly support or reject the spoken word. If these two means of communication are dichotomized and contradict each other, some result will be a disordered image and most often the nonverbal will dominate.

Question 31. Which part of body is not used to send body message?

- A. faces B. legs C. hands D. stomachs

Question 32. Face gestures _____.

- A. can help us control our feelings B. are the most difficult to control
C. cannot express our feelings D. do not include eye brow moments

Question 33. According to the text, body movements cannot express _____.

- A. feelings B. status C. attitudes D. desires

Question 34. Body communication is _____.

- A. visual B. verbal C. very few D. uncommon

Question 35. Nonverbal communication _____.

- A. may be interrupted by noise
B. has no relation to verbal communication
C. dominates words
D. is less common than verbal communication

PART B: WRITING (3 PTS)

I. Give the correct forms of the words in the brackets. (1 pt)

Question 1. They started, as _____ gatherings but they have become increasingly formalized in the last few years. (formal)

Question 2. Children who are isolated and lonely seem to have poor language and _____ . (communicate)

Question 3. The lecturer explained the problem very clearly and is always _____ in response to questions. (attend)

Question 4. If a boss wants to have a well-qualified staff, he should have to pay his employees _____. (appropriate)

Question 5. Although he works a lot, Manny still finds time to _____ with friends. (society)

II. Rewrite the following sentences as directed. (2 pts)

Question 1. "I'm going to the dentist now." said Lyn.

Question 2. "Did you go to the party last night?" Jill asked Danny.

Question 3. "No, I'm sorry, I won't work on this Saturday" said Victoria. **(REFUSED)**

Question 4. "I haven't finished the assignment yet. I'm really sorry". the boy told his teacher. **(APOLOGIZED)**

Question 5. "Please stay for supper, Bob" she said. **(PERSUADED)**

UNIT 4: SCHOOL EDUCATION SYSTEM**A. VOCABULARY****READING**

- 1) Compulsory (adj) / kəmˈpʌlsəri / = required, obligatory (bắt buộc)
- 2) Academic (adj) / ˌækeˈdemɪk / = liên quan đến giáo dục
Academic year = năm học-
- 3) Term / tɜːm / (n) = semester (học kỳ)
- 4) To separate (v) / ˈsepəreɪt / = to (cause to) divide into parts (tách rời)
- 5) Parallel (adj) / ˈpærəlel / = song song
- 6) System (n) / ˈsɪstəm / = hệ thống
Systematic (adj) / sɪstəˈmætɪk / = có hệ thống
- We've got to be a bit more systematic in the way that we approach this task.
- 7) State school (BrE) (n) = a school that is paid for by the government and provides free education
- 8) Independent school = a school that receives no money from the government and where the education of the students is paid for by their parents
- 9) Public school (n) = a private school for young people between the ages of 13 and 18, whose parents pay for their education.
- 10) Category (n) / ˈkætəɡəri / = loại hình
- There are several categories of patients.
- 11) Level / ˈlevl / (n) = cấp độ
- 12) To educate (v) / ˈedʒukeɪt / = giáo dục
Education (n) / edʒuˈkeɪʃn / = giáo dục
General Education (n) / ˈdʒenərəl edʒuˈkeɪʃn / = giáo dục phổ thông
Primary Education (n) / ˈpraɪməri edʒuˈkeɪʃn / = giáo dục tiểu học
Secondary Education (n) / ˈsekəndri edʒuˈkeɪʃn / = giáo dục trung học
- 13) Curriculum (n) / kəˈrɪkjələm / = chương trình học
- 14) Core subject (n) / kɔː(r) ˈsʌbjɪkt / = môn chính
- 15) Be made up of = to consist of (bao gồm)
- The book is made up of a number of different articles.
- 16) Design / dɪˈzeɪn / (n) = thiết kế
- 17) Stage /steɪʃn / (n) = giai đoạn
- 18) Certificate / sɜːˈtɪfɪkət / (n) = chứng chỉ
General Certificate of Secondary Education = bằng tốt nghiệp phổ thông trung học

SPEAKING

- 1) Nursery / ˈnɜːsəri / (n) = nhà trẻ
- 2) Kindergarten / ˈkɪndəɡɜːtn / (n) = mẫu giáo
- 3) Optional / ˈɒpʃnl / (n) = tự chọn, không bắt buộc
- Certain courses are compulsory, others are optional.
- 4) Primary school (n) = trường tiểu học
- 5) Lower secondary school / ˌləʊə ˈsekəndri sku:l / (n) = trường trung học cơ sở
- 6) Upper secondary school / ˌʌpə(r) ˈsekəndri sku:l / (n) = trường trung học phổ thông
- 7) Similarity / ˌsɪmə ˈlɪxreti / (n) = giống nhau

LISTENING

- 1) To go through sth = xem xét

- | | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 2) Disruptive | / dɪsˈrʌptɪv / | = troublesome (gây rối) |
| 3) Tearaway | / ˈteəreɪwei / (n) | = người gây rối |
| 4) Method | / ˈmeθəd / (n) | = phương pháp |
| Methodical | / məˈθədɪkl / (adj) | = có phương pháp |
| 5) On the whole | | = considering everything; in general: |
| On the whole, I'm in favour of the idea. | | |
| 6) Struggle | / ˈstrʌɡl / (n) | = cuộc chiến đấu |
| 7) Boarding school (n) | / ˈbɔːdɪŋ ˈskuːl / | = trường nội trú |

LANGUAGE FOCUS

- | | | |
|---|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) To commence | / kəˈmens / (v) | = to begin (bắt đầu) |
| 2) To forecast | / ˈfɔːkʌst / | = dự đoán |
| Forecast - forecast / forecasted - forecast / forecasted | | |
| - Experts are forecasting a recovery in the economy. | | |
| - They forecast a large drop in unemployment over the next two years. | | |
| - Snow has been forecast for tonight. | | |
| 3) To set - set - set | | = qui định, đưa ra |
| 4) To select | / sɪˈlekt / (v) | = to choose (lựa chọn) |
| 5) Tragedy | / ˈtrædʒədi / (n) | = sad event (bi kịch) |
| - It's a tragedy that she died so young. | | |
| 6) Conference | / ˈkɒnfərəns / (n) | = a large official meeting (hội nghị) |
| - They frequently hold conferences at that hotel. | | |
| 7) Commercially (adv) | / kəˈmɜːʃli / | = thương mại |
| - His invention was not commercially successful. | | |
| Commerce | / ˈkɒmɜːs / (n) | = thương mại |
| Commercial | / kəˈmɜːʃl / (adj) | = thương mại |
| 8) Calculation | / kəlˈkjʊleɪʃn / | = tính toán |

WORD FORM

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) Academic (adj) | = thuộc về việc học |
| Academically (adv) | |
| 2) Commerce (n) | = thương mại |
| Commercialization (n) | = thương mại hóa |
| Commercialize (v) | = thương mại hóa |
| Commercial (adj) | = thương mại |
| Commercially (adv) | = thương mại |
| 3) Compel (v) | = bắt buộc |
| Compulsory (adj) | = bắt buộc |
| 4) Compete | = ganh đua, tranh tài, |
| Competition (n) | = cuộc thi đấu |
| Competitor (n) | = người dự thi, vận động viên |
| Competitive (adj) | = mang tính ăn thua |
| 5) Calculate (v) | = tính toán |
| Calculation | = tính toán |
| Calculator | / ˈkælˌkjuleɪtə (r) / = máy tính |
| 6) Differ (v) | = khác |
| Difference (n) | = sự khác nhau |

Different (adj)		= khác nhau
Differently (adv)		= khác nhau
7) Divide (v)		= chia
Division (n)		= phép chia
Divisible (adj)		= có thể chia hết
Indivisible (adj)		= không có thể chia hết
8) Educate (v)		= giáo dục
Education (n)		= giáo dục
Educator (n)		= nhà giáo dục
Educated (adj)		= có học thức
Educational (adj)		= thuộc về giáo dục
9) Nationalize (v)		= quốc hữu hóa
Nation (n)		= quốc gia, nước
Nationality (n)	/,nʃj ε`nʃleti /	= quốc tịch
National (adj)		= thuộc về quốc gia
International (adj)		= quốc tế
Nationally (adv)		
Internationally (adv)		
10) Method	/`meθəd / (n)	= phương pháp
Methodical (adj)	/mε`θadikl /	= có phương pháp
Methodically (adv)		= có phương pháp
11) Tragedy (n)		= bi kịch
Tragic (adj)		= thảm
Tragically (adv)		
12) Select (v)		= lựa chọn
Selection (n)		= sự lựa chọn
Selective (adj)		= có tuyển chọn
13) Separate	/`sepəreit / (v)	= tách rời
Separation (n)		= sự chia cắt
Separate	/`sepəreit / (adj)	= riêng biệt
14) Store (v)		= lưu trữ
Storage (n)		= sự lưu trữ
15) Systemize		= hệ thống hóa
System (n)		= hệ thống
Systematic (adj)		= có hệ thống
Systematically (adv)		
16) Similar (adj)		= giống nhau
Similarity (n)		= sự giống nhau

B. GRAMMAR**PASSIVE VOICE (DẠNG BỊ ĐỘNG)**

Tense (THÌ)	Active : S + V + O
	Passive: S + TO BE + V(3/ ed) + by Agent

<i>Present Simple</i>	• V(s, es) → Am / is / are + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>eats</u> cakes → Cakes <u>are eaten</u> by her
<i>Past Simple</i>	• V(2 / ed) → Was / were + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>ate</u> cakes → Cakes <u>were eaten</u> by her
<i>Present Progressive</i>	• Am / is / are + V-ing → Am / is / are + being + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>is eating</u> cakes → Cakes <u>are being eaten</u> by her
<i>Past Progressive</i>	• Was / were + V-ing → Was / were + being + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>was eating</u> cakes → Cakes <u>were being eaten</u> by her
<i>Present Perfect</i>	• Have / has + V(3 / ed) → Have / has + been + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>has eaten</u> cakes → Cakes <u>have been eaten</u> by her
<i>Past Perfect</i>	• Had + V(3 / ed) → Had + been + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>had eaten</u> cakes → Cakes <u>had been eaten</u> by her
<i>Simple Future</i>	• Will / shall + V ₁ → Will / shall + be + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>will eat</u> cakes → Cakes <u>will be eaten</u> by her
<i>Future Perfect</i>	• Will / shall + have + V(3 / ed) → Will / shall + have + been + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>will have eaten</u> cakes → Cakes <u>will have been eaten</u> by her
<i>To be going to</i>	• Am / is / are going to + V ₁ → Am / is / are going to + be + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>is going to eat</u> cakes → Cakes <u>are going to be eaten</u> by her
<i>Modal verbs</i>	• Can / could / may ... + V ₁ → Can / could / may ... + be + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>can eat</u> cakes → Cakes <u>can be eaten</u> by her
<i>Have to / Used to / Need to</i>	• Have to / used to / need to + V ₁ → Have to / used to / need to + be + V(3 / ed)	<u>Ex:</u> She <u>has to eat</u> cakes → Cakes <u>have to be eaten</u> by her

C. EXERCISES

I. MULTIPLE CHOICE

- In Vietnam, children from the age of six **must** go to school.
A. compulsory B. optional C. choosing D. volunteered
- Schooling is _____ for all English children from the age of six to sixteen.
A. optional B. pioneer C. compulsory D. plastically
- In England, an _____ year runs from September to July.
A. academy B. academic C. academically D. academies
- A school year in England _____ into three terms.
A. is dividing B. divides C. are divided D. is divided
- A school year in Vietnam usually _____ in September and _____ in May.
A. begins / ends B. starts / last C. ends / starts D. departs / starts

6. In England, each term _____ by a one-week break called half term.
A. divides B. educates C. puts into force D. is separated
7. An academic year in Vietnam _____ into two semesters.
A. struggles B. is divided C. tear away D. educates
8. In a school year in Vietnam, there are two **terms** called the first term and the second term.
A. infants B. semester C. semesters D. system
9. There are two _____ school systems in England; i. e. , state school system and public school ones.
A. parallel B. paragraph C. paradise D. pyramid
10. State school system in England is _____ for all students and _____ by the state.
A. free / pays B. free / paid C. fee-paying / paid D. fee-paid / pays
11. School system in England is divided into two _____ consisting of the state and the public ones.
A. levels B. schools C. years D. categories
12. The state school system in England has two _____ of education: primary education and secondary education.
A. levels B. subjects C. terms D. semesters
13. The National _____ is set by the Government and must be followed by in all state schools.
A. Stadium B. Curriculum C. Gallery D. Circus
14. In English schools, English, Math and Science are _____ subjects.
A. more B. store C. score D. core
15. Core subjects in Vietnamese schools _____ of Math, Literature and English.
A. makes for B. makes of C. are made up D. will make by
16. Core subjects are _____ in national exams at certain stages of the school education system.
A. paid for B. compulsory C. score D. core
17. When do children in Vietnam go to _____? – They begin to go to school at the age of six.
A. High School B. Nursery C. Secondary School D. Primary School
18. How long does the _____ in Vietnam last? – Five years.
A. Primary Education B. Pre-school
C. Secondary Education D. Higher Education
19. How long does the _____ in England last? – Five years.
A. Primary Education B. Pre-school
C. Secondary Education D. Higher Education
20. In England, school fee in state schools is _____.
A. on sale B. free-paying C. well-paid D. for rent
21. In Vietnam, a stage of study for children aged from 11 to 17 is called _____.
A. Primary Education B. Pre-school
C. Secondary Education D. Higher Education
22. My nephew is four years old, he may enter a _____ in Vietnam.
A. High School B. Kindergarten C. Secondary School D. Primary School
23. In England, schooling is **compulsory** for all children from the age of 5 to A. put into blush B. put on clothes C. put into force D. taken off
24. In Vietnam, schooling is _____ for all children from the age of three to five.
A. optional B. obliged C. compulsory D. compulsive
25. Schooling for Vietnamese children from the age of six to fourteen is _____.
A. optional B. odd C. compulsory D. nursery

26. How long does the whole Secondary Education in Vietnam last? – _____ years.
A. Four B. Seven C. Three D. Five
27. In Vietnam, _____ lasts five years from grade one to grade five.
A. Senior High School B. Secondary Education
C. Pre-school D. Primary Education
28. In Vietnam, children may have _____ whether to continue studying or not.
A. thirst B. obligations C. choices D. compulsions
29. Many high school students in Vietnam have to work very hard to _____ at a university.
A. win a place B. get a cold C. lose touch with D. keep pace with
30. Nowadays, Vietnamese students have to study more _____ than those of twenty years ago to keep pace with the developments of modern society.
A. substitute B. subjects C. subways D. subjunctives
31. The _____ year in Vietnam runs from September to June and is divided into 2 terms
A. academically B. academical C. academic D. academicals
32. Children at the age of 11 start moving to _____ school.
A. kindergarten B. primary school C. lower secondary D. upper secondary
33. Children receive its early _____ at home so parents should buy some _____ magazines to put them in the bookcase.
A. educational / educate. B. educational / education.
C. education / educational. D. education / educated.
34. Schools in which all students can attend without paying tuition _____ are public schools.
A. fees B. charge C. payment D. bill
35. In Vietnam a school year lasts for nine months and is divided _____ 2 terms.
A. into B. to C. from D. on
36. _____ the end of the school year, students take an exam in each subject.
A. On B. To C. In D. At
37. Students usually _____ their GCSE at the age of sixteen.
A. pass B. make C. take D. follow
38. School boards are usually made _____ of people who live in the area, often parents of children in the school.
A. up B. of C. into D. over
39. Tommy left high school _____ the age _____ seventeen.
A. at / of B. in / for C. on / with D. of / in
40. The academic year in Vietnam is over _____ the end _____ May.
A. from / in B. for / on C. on / in D. at / of
41. The telephone _____ by Alexander Graham Bell.
A. is invented B. is inventing C. invented D. was invented
42. The school library is open _____ all of the students and the teaching staff of the school.
A. for B. over C. to D. among
43. Fee-paying schools are often called "independent schools", "private schools" or "_____ schools"
A. college B. primary C. secondary D. public
44. In the UK, _____ schools refer to government-funded schools which provide education free of charge to pupils.
A. state B. secondary C. independent D. primary
45. Mathematics, a required subject in all schools, is _____ into many branches.

- A. grouped B. prepared C. divided D. added
46. Education has been developed in _____ with modern industry and the mass media.
- A. compulsory B. parallel C. selected D. following
47. School uniform is **compulsory** in most of Vietnamese schools.
- A. depended B. required C. divided D. paid
48. In England schooling is compulsory _____ all children from the age of 5 to 16.
- A. with B. for C. to D. over
49. In Vietnamese schools, English, mathematics, and literature are three _____ subjects, which are compulsory in many important national examinations.
- A. core B. part C. center D. middle
50. The national _____ is a program of study in all the main subjects that children aged 5 to 16 in state schools must follow
- A. syllabus B. course C. plan D. curriculum

II. WRITING

1 . Word form

- Schooling is _____ (compulsorily) for all English children from the age of 5 to 16 .
- The (academy) _____ year in England runs from September to July .
- The second category is the (dependent) _____ or public school system.
- The boy is terribly afraid of his father , then goes to school _____ (compulsory).
- Swimming was _____ at my school .(compulsory)
- He gave an _____ speech . It hurt her too much (educate).
- This product is commercial acceptable , but _____ unacceptable (educate) .
- Reducing the size of classes may improve _____ standards (educate).
- Your health is _____ good , but you do have a few minor problems . (general)
- He worked as a _____ in a psychiatric hospital . (nurse)

2 . Put the verb into the correct form .

- Newton's father _____ (die) at his birth . He _____ (bring up) by his mother and grandmother .
- The water _____ (always /filter) before it is mixed with chemicals .
- His bike _____ (steal) while he was having a drink in the café .
- The office _____ (always/lock) when everybody has left.
- Passports _____ (usually/check) before they let you in .
- The 2006 World Cup for soccer _____ (play) in Germany .
- The English team _____ (not play) very well in the 2006 World Cup.
- My newspapers _____ (usually/deliver) before 6.00 , so I can read them .
- We (invite) _____ to her party last weekend .
- Her jewelry (find) _____ by her private detective .

III. Rewrite

- She didn't introduce me to her mother.



- This well-known library attracts many people.



3 . Mr. Smith has taught us French for 2 years

↪ _____

4 . Tom was writing two poems.

↪ _____ .

5 . People drink a great deal of tea in England.

↪ _____

6 . She is running her own company.

↪ _____

7 . He isn't going to buy that house.

↪ _____

8 . The students used to do a lot of part time jobs.

↪ _____

9 . Hasn't John finished his homework?

↪ _____

10 . Do people usually steal a lot of goods from supermarkets?

↪ _____

PRACTICE TEST UNIT 4

I. **Phonetics:**

A. Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest:

1. A. student B. education C. tuition D. curriculum
 2. A. certificate B. state C. break D. grade

B. Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest:

3. A. 'government B. selective C. January D. primary
 4. A. education B. compulsory C. technology D. intelligent

II. **Vocabulary and Grammar:**

Choose from the four options given (marked A, B, C, or D) one best answer:

5. He did not do well at school and left with few _____ qualifications.
 A. academic B. public C. independent D. priority
 6. She was the first in her family to enjoy the privilege of a university _____.
 A. schedule B. education C. science D. technology
 7. Fee – paying schools often called “independent schools”, “private schools” or “_____ schools”.
 A. college B. primary C. secondary D. public
 8. _____ the end of the school year, students can take an exam in each subject.
 A. On B. To C. In D. At
 9. Tommy left school _____ the age _____ seven.
 A. at / of B. in / for C. on / with D. of / in
 10. The right-hand rule _____ in those lands until it became the general things throughout Continental Europe.
 A. was put in force B. put into force C. were made into force D. were forceful
 11. If the smoke from burning fuels _____ into the atmosphere, it _____ pollution.
 A. releases – causes B. will release – causes
 C. are released – will cause D. releases – would cause
 12. Dinosaurs are thought to _____ out millions of years ago.
 A. die B. have died C. having died D. dying
 13. The children _____ being taken to the zoo when they was 5.
 A. enjoy B. enjoyed C. enjoys D. have enjoyed
 14. Oil lamps _____ for years before electricity was discovered.
 A. had used B. are used C. have been used D. had been used
 15. All bottles _____ before transportation.
 A. frozen B. were frozen C. were froze D. are froze

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

16. School uniform is **compulsory** in most Vietnamese schools.
 A. depended B. required C. divided D. paid
 17. In Vietnamese schools, English, mathematics, and literature are three **core** subjects, which are compulsory in many important national examinations.
 A. minor B. insignificant C. major D. unimportant

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

18. To Vietnamese students, the **required** examination to university is very difficult.
 A. must B. compulsory C. have to D. optional
19. Florida, **known** as the Sunshine State, attracts many tourists every year.
 A. well-known B. uncommon C. acknowledge D. admitted

Find the underlined part in each sentence that should be corrected:

20. My younger brother, a naughty boy, **doesn't like** (A) **telling** (B) what **to do** (C) and **where** (D) to go.
21. **Preserving** (A) natural resources **mean** (B) **keeping** (C) them **for** (D) the future generations.
22. He **must have been asleep** (A) because there **was** (B) **not** (C) light in his room **when** (D) I came.

Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the original one

23. Little Women, which was published in 1868, is my sister's favourite book.
 A. Little Women, was being published in 1868, is my sister's favourite book.
 B. Little Women, publishing in 1868, is my sister's favourite book.
 C. Little Women, publishes in 1868, is my sister's favourite book.
 D. Little Women, a novel published in 1868, is my sister's favourite book.
24. We have decided that the work they do is unacceptable.
 A. As they do the work which we have decided is unacceptable.
 B. They have been decided that the work they do is unacceptable.
 C. It has been decided that the work being done is unacceptable.
 D. We have decided that we accept the work they do.
25. Many people think Steve stole the money.
 A. It was not Steve who stole the money.
 B. Steve is thought to have stolen the money.
 C. Many people think the money is stolen by Steve.
 D. The money is thought to be stolen by Steve.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase:

The UK Government ensures that all schools in the UK (26) ____ certain standards, and this includes independent schools as well as those that are (27) ____ by the Government. All qualifications are awarded by national agencies accredited by the Qualification and Curriculum Authority (QCA), (28) ____ the quality of the qualifications you will gain is guaranteed.

At many independent schools in England, you will be encouraged to take part (29) ____ extracurricular activities to develop your hobbies and learn new skills, and you may be encouraged to take graded music exams (30) ____ by the Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music. The exam grades gained from this are widely accepted towards university entry requirements.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 26. A. see | B. meet | C. notice | D. look |
| 27. A. run | B. worked | C. indicated | D. shown |
| 28. A. if | B. although | C. so | D. because |
| 29. A. for | B. in | C. on | D. of |
| 30. A. offer | B. to offer | C. offering | D. offered |

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer:

Vietnam's education system can be divided into 5 categories: pre-primary, primary, intermediate, secondary, and higher education. Public kindergartens usually admit children from the age of 18 months to 5 years. Children at 4 or 5 years of age are sometimes taught the alphabet or basic math. This level of education is only popular in major cities. Children normally start their primary education at the age of six. Education at this level lasts five years and it is compulsory for all children. Middle schools teach children from grade 6 to 9. Secondary education, which consists of grade 10, 11 and 12, is standardized in all major urban regions. After 3 high school terms, all students must attend a graduation test. This test often consists of 6 subjects differently selected each year.

31. Pre-primary education in Vietnam is _____ major cities.
 A. compulsory B. popularized C. dependent D. independent
32. Primary school is for children at the age of _____.
 A. 18 months B. 5 C. 4 D. 6
33. Primary school is _____ for all children.
 A. compulsory B. popularized C. dependent D. independent
34. Secondary education is standardized in _____.
 A. all over the country B. all major urban regions
 C. in rural provinces D. all are correct
35. The graduation test for all high school students often consists of 6 subjects which are _____ each year.
 A. fixed B. selected C. compulsory D. optional

III: WRITING**1. Give the correct tenses of the verbs in the brackets.**

Question 1. He owed his success not to privilege but to self – education and a desire for _____. (achieve)

Question 2. The functional skills such as fundamentals of agriculture, health and hygiene and population _____ have also been incorporated in the primary school curriculum. (educate)

Question 3. Despite many recent _____ advances, there are parts where schools are not equipped with computers. (technology)

Question 4. To Vietnamese students, the _____ examination to university is very difficult. (require)

Question 5. In England _____ is compulsory for all children from the age of 5 to 16. (school)

2. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words given.

Question 1. Mary was typing the letter all day yesterday. (passive voice)

→ _____

Question 2. People spend a lot of money on advertising every day. (passive voice)

→ _____

Question 3. I think you should take this course. (passive voice)

→ _____

Question 4. She reported (that) the flowers of her 90-year-old father were killed by frost yesterday.

→ _____

Question 5. Scientists mention that this virus attacked the body of the boy. (passive voice)

→ _____

UNIT 5: HIGHER EDUCATION

A. VOCABULARY

READING

- 1) Impression /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/ (n) = ấn tượng
- *My words made no impression **on** her.*
- 2) Campus /ˈkæm.pəs/ (n) = khuôn viên đại học
- 3) Explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/ (v) = giải thích ~ sth **to** sb
Explanation /ek.spləˈneɪ.ʃən/ (n) = lời giải thích ~ **for** sth
- 4) To follow /ˈfɒl.əʊ/ (v) = theo sau
- 5) To notice /ˈnəʊ.tɪs/ (v) = to become aware of sb/sth (nhận thấy)
- 6) Existence /ɪɡˈzɪs.təns/ (n) = presence (sự có mặt)
- 7) Lonely /ˈləʊn.li/ (adj) = cô đơn
- 8) To fight sth back = to try hard not to do or show sth
- 9) To feel at home = cảm thấy thoải mái
- 10) To blame /bleɪm/ (v) = đổ lỗi
- *She doesn't blame anyone **for** her father's death. ~ sb **for** sth*
- *Police are blaming the accident **on** dangerous driving. ~ sth **on** sb*
- 11) Daunting /ˈdɔːn.tɪŋ/ (adj) = discouraging = boring
- 12) To graduate /ˈɡrædʒ.u.ət/ (v) = tốt nghiệp
Graduate (n) : sinh viên tốt nghiệp
- 13) Over and over (again) = repeatedly, many times
- 14) Amazing /əˈmeɪ.zɪŋ/ (adj)
- 15) Scary /ˈskeə.ri/ (adj) = frightening
- 16) Challenging /ˈtʃæl.ɪn.dʒɪŋ/ (adj) = demanding (thách thức, đòi hỏi cao)
- 17) Thoroughly /ˈθɒr.ə.li/ (adv) = very much
- 18) Advanced /ədˈvɑːnst/ (adj) = nâng cao
- 19) Engineering /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪə.rɪŋ/ = ngành công trình
- 20) Project /ˈprɒdʒ.ekt/ (n) = luận án
- 21) Chance /tʃɑːns/ (n) = opportunity (cơ hội)
- 22) Creativity /ˌkriː.ɪˈtɪv.ə.ti/ (n) = originality (tính sáng tạo)
- 23) Society /səˈsaɪ.ə.ti/ (n) = xã hội
Social /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl/ (adj) = thuộc về xã hội
- 24) Social calendar (n) /ˈkæl.ən.dər(r)/ = lịch hoạt động xã hội
- 25) Mate /meɪt/ (n) = friend (bạn bè)
- 26) To get on well with sb = mối quan hệ tốt
= to get along with sb

B) SPEAKING

- 1) Tertiary /ˈtɜː.ʃər.i/ (adj) = liên quan đến đại học
- 2) Institution /ˌɪn.stɪˈtʃuː.ʃən/ (n) = học viện
- 3) Obligatory /əˈblɪɡ.ə.tər.i/ (adj) = bắt buộc
= compulsory = mandatory (adj) = required
- 4) To admit /ədˈmɪt/ (v) = nhận vào
Admission /ədˈmɪʃ.ən/ (n) = sự nhận vào
- 5) Application /ˌæp.liˈkeɪ.ʃən/ (n) = đơn xin việc
- 6) Reference mail /ˈref.ər.əns/ (n) = lá thư giới thiệu
- 7) Original /əˈrɪdʒ.ən.əl/ (n) = bản gốc
- 8) Certificate /səˈtɪf.ɪ.kət/ (n) = chứng chỉ
Birth certificate = khai sinh
General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE)
= bằng tốt nghiệp phổ thông trung học
- 9) To fill sth in = to complete sth (điền vào)

C) LISTENING

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1) Master of Science (MSc) | = thạc sĩ |
| 2) Proportion / prə'pɔ:ʃən / (n) | = part (phần) |
| 3) To get on / along | = to be successful |
| 4) To make use of | = to use (sử dụng, tận dụng) |
| 5) Tutor / 'tʃu:.tə / (n) | = an assistant lecturer in a college (trợ giảng) |
| Tutorial / tʃu:'tɔ:.ri.əl / (adj) | |
| 6) Thoroughly / 'θʌr.ə.li / (adv) | = carefully and completely (thấu đáo, kỹ lưỡng) |

D) WRITING

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 1) Tuition fee / tʃu:'tʃ.ən ,fi: / (n) | = tiền học phí |
| 2) Accommodation (n) / ə,kəm.ə'deɪ.ʃən/ | = chỗ ở |

EXPRESSIONS

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) To feel at home | = cảm thấy thoải mái |
| 2) To make friends with sb | = kết bạn với ai |
| 3) To take part in sth | = participate in sth (tham gia) |
| 4) To make use of | = to use (sử dụng, tận dụng) |
| 5) to make an appointment with | = hẹn gặp ai |

PREPOSITIONS & PHRASAL VERBS

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) To graduate from sth (v) | = tốt nghiệp |
| 2) To get on well with sb | = (có mối quan hệ tốt |
| 3) To get on / along | = to be successful |
| 4) To share sth with sb | = chia sẻ điều gì đó với ai |
| 5) To fill sth in | = to complete sth (điền vào) |

WORD FORMS

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) Academy (n) | = học viện |
| Academic (adj) | = thuộc về việc học hành |
| Academically (adv) | |
| 2) Accept (v) | = chấp nhận # refuse (v): từ chối |
| Acceptance (n) | = sự chấp nhận |
| Acceptable (adj) | = có thể chấp nhận |
| Unacceptable (adj) | = không thể chấp nhận |
| 3) Accommodate (v) | = cung cấp chỗ ở |
| Accommodation (n) | = chỗ ở |
| 4) Admit (v) | = nhận vào |
| Admission (n) | = sự nhận vào |
| 5) Advise (v) | = khuyên |
| Advice (n) | = lời khuyên |
| Adviser / advisor (n) | = người cố vấn, người khuyên bảo |
| Advisable (adj) | = nên, đáng theo |
| Inadvisable (adj) | = không nên, không đáng theo |
| 6) Advance (n) | = sự tiến bộ |
| Advance (v) | = tiến lên |
| Advanced (adj) | = tiên tiến, cao cấp, nâng cao |

in advance= beforehand (adv): trước đó

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 7) Apply /ə'plai / (v) for | = ứng dụng, nộp đơn xin việc |
| Application / ,æp.lə'keɪ.ʃən (n) | = đơn xin việc |
| Applicable /ə'plik.ə.bəl / (adj) | = có thể ứng dụng |
| Applicant (n) | = người nộp đơn xin việc |
| 8) Challenge (v) | = thách thức |
| Challenge (n) | = thử thách |
| Challenger (v) | = người thách đấu |
| Challenging (adj) | = thách thức= demanding (adj) |

9) Concentrate (v) on	= tập trung= focus (v) on
Concentration (n)	= sự tập trung
10) Congratulate (v)	= chúc mừng
Congratulations (n)	= lời chúc mừng
11) Create (v)	= sáng tạo
Creature (n)	= sinh vật
Creation (n)	= sự sáng tạo
Creativity (n)	= tính sáng tạo
Creative (adj)	= sáng tạo
Creatively (adv)	= sáng tạo
12) Enthusiasm (n)	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
Enthusiast (n)	= người nhiệt tình
Enthusiastic (adj)	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
Enthusiastically (adv)	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
13) Exist (v)	= tồn tại
Existence (n)	= sự tồn tại
Existent (adj)	= hiện hữu
Non-existent	= không tồn tại
14) Explain (v)	= giải thích
Explanation (n)	= lời giải thích
15) Express (v)	= diễn tả
Expression (n)	= cụm từ, sự biểu hiện
16) Keen (adj) on	= hăng hái, hăm hở
Keeness (n)	= sự hăng hái, hăm hở
17) Know (v)	= biết
Acknowledge (v)	= công nhận, biết
Knowledge (n)	= kiến thức
Knowledgeable (about)	= biết
Knowledgeably (adv)	
18) Graduate / 'grædʒ.u.ət / (v) from	= tốt nghiệp
Graduate / 'grædʒ.u.ət / (n)	= người tốt nghiệp đại học
Undergraduate (n)	= người chưa tốt nghiệp đại học
Postgraduate (n)	= người học sau đại học, nghiên cứu sinh
Graduation (n)	= tốt nghiệp
19) Interview (v)	= phỏng vấn
Interview (n)	= cuộc phỏng vấn
Interviewer (n)	= người phỏng vấn
Interviewee (n)	= người được phỏng vấn
20) Impress (v)	= ấn tượng
Impressive (adj)	= có ấn tượng
Impressed (adj)	= được ấn tượng
Impression (n)	= sự ấn tượng
21) Prepare (v) for	= chuẩn bị
Preparatory (adj)	= có chuẩn bị
Preparation (n)	= sự chuẩn bị
22) Oblige (v)	= bắt buộc
be obliged to do st	= có nghĩa vụ làm gì
Obligation (n)	= bắt buộc
Obligatory (adj)	= bắt buộc= compulsory= mandatory= required
23) Originate / ə'ridʒ.ən.ert / from (v)	= bắt nguồn
Origin / 'ɔ:r.ə.dʒɪn / (n)	= nguồn gốc
Original (n)	= bản gốc

Original (adj)	= lúc đầu
Originally (adv)	= lúc đầu
24) Relate (v)	= có liên quan
Relative (n)	= bà con
Relatively (adv)	= trương đối
Relation (n)	= mối tương quan
Relationship (n)	= mối quan hệ
Relevant (adj)	= có liên quan
Irrelevant (adj)	= không liên quan, lạc đề
25) Press (v)	= ép, nhấn
Pressure (n)	= áp lực
Under pressure	= dưới áp lực
26) Reduce (v)	= giảm
Reduction (n)	= sự giảm sút
27) Socialize (v)	= hòa nhập, hội nhập
Society (n)	= xã hội
Social (adj)	= thuộc về xã hội
Sociable /'səʊ.ʃə.bəl / (adj)	= dễ gần gũi, hòa đồng

B. GRAMMAR

Review

	If –clause	Main clause
Type 1		
Type 2		
Type 3		
Type 0		

Mixed types

Mệnh đề IF	Mệnh đề chính	Example
<u>Type 2</u>	Type 3	If I were a good swimmer, I could have won the race last week. (điều kiện không có thật ở hiện tại dẫn đến tình huống không có thật ở quá khứ)
Type 3	<u>Type 2</u>	If he hadn't missed the train, he would be here now. (điều kiện không có thật ở quá khứ dẫn đến tình huống không có thật ở hiện tại)

Inversion

1. **If he appears**, please tell him to wait for me
→ **Should he appear**, please tell him to wait for me.
2. **If he smoked less**, he would be healthier.
→ **Were he to smoke less**, he would be healthier.
If I were you, I would not invite her.
→ **Were I you**, I would not invite you.
3. **If I had invited her to my party**, it would have been more fun.
→ **Had I invited her to my party**, it would have been more fun.

Các cấu trúc khác***UNLESS**

If he doesn't come, I'll bring this package to him.
→ **Unless he comes**, I'll bring this package to him.

***WITHOUT = BUT FOR / WITH = THANKS TO + N**

(Nếu như không có ...) (Nhờ vào ...)

1. If you help me, I can finish my assignment.
→ **With your help**, I can finish my assignment.
→ **Thanks to your help**, I can finish my assignment
→ **Without your help**, I can't finish my assignment.
2. If you didn't help me, I couldn't finish my assignment.
→ **Without your help**, I couldn't finish my assignment.
3. If you hadn't brought the map, we would have lost our way.
→ **Without/ But for the map**, we would have lost our way.
→ **If it had not been for the map**, we would have lost our way.
→ **If there had not been the map**, we would have lost our way.

Notes:

1. *Unless, with, thanks to* dùng cho loại 1
2. *But for* dùng cho loại 2 và 3.

Loại 2: **but for = without = if it were not for** + N/ N phrase
= if there were not

Loại 3: **but for = without = if it had not been for** + N/ N phrase
= if there had not been

3. *Without* dùng cho cả 3 loại.
4. *Unless* chỉ đi với thể khẳng định.

***AS LONG AS/ SO LONG AS, PROVIDING/ PROVIDED (THAT) (Miễn là ...)**
ON CONDITION (THAT) (Với điều kiện là ...),
ONLY IF (Chỉ khi ...)
SUPPOSE/ SUPPOSING (THAT) (Giả sử)

1. She will lend you her car **on condition that** you take good care of it.
2. They will finish their test **providing/ provided (that)** you give them more time.
3. **Suppose/ supposing** he didn't come, I would still celebrate my party.

***OTHERWISE (Nếu không thì ...)**

1. We'd better send it express, **otherwise** it'll take days.
2. She ran very fast to catch the bus. **Otherwise**, she would have missed it

***IN CASE (trong trường hợp chuyện gì đó sẽ xảy ra)**

1. She will bring an umbrella **if** it rains. (nếu trời mưa cô ấy sẽ đem theo dù)
2. She will bring an umbrella **in case** it rains (cô ấy đem theo dù để dùng trong trường hợp trời mưa)

***AS IF/ AS THOUGH (như thể là)**

Simple present	As if/ as though	Simple past
Simple past		Past perfect

1. She speaks **as if** she knew everything.
2. She spoke **as though** she had known everything.

IF ONLY ... = WISH ... (mong muốn, ước muốn)*C. EXERCISES*****MULTIPLE CHOICE**

1. He graduated with doctorates of _____ and surgery from Florence, gaining the highest honors that year.
A. medicine B. medical C. medicate D. medication
2. The making of good habits _____ a determination to keep on training your child.
A. require B. requires C. requirement D. required
3. He was the only _____ that was offered the job.
A. apply B. application C. applicant D. applying
4. A university is an -institution of higher education and research, which grants _____ degrees at all levels in a variety of subjects.
A. secondary B. optional C. academic D. vocational
5. _____ is used to describe the work of a person whose job is to treat sick or injured animals, or to describe the medical treatment of animals.
A. Chemistry B. Pharmacy C. Medicine D. Veterinary
6. A _____ is an area of knowledge or study, especially one that you study at school, college, or university.
A. degree B. subject C. level D. vacancy
7. Most _____ are at senior level, requiring appropriate qualifications.
A. degrees B. grades C. colleges D. vacancies
8. She reads newspapers every day to look for the vacant _____ for which she can apply.
A. institutions B. indications C. positions D. locations
9. He had been expected to cope well with examinations and _____ good results.
A. achieve B. consider C. last D. object
10. He has not been offered the job because he cannot meet the _____ of the company.
A. requirements B. applicants C. information D. education
11. The University of Cambridge is a prestigious _____ of higher learning in the UK

- A. tower B. hall C. house D. institute
12. Which subject do you _____ at university? - I major in Math.
A. do B. make C. practice D. demonstrate
13. A _____ is an official document that you receive when you have completed a course of study or training.
A. vocation B. subject C. certificate D. grade
14. An _____ is a student at a university or college who is studying for his or her first degree.
A. undergraduate B. application C. insurance D. exam
15. Entry to university is competitive so some _____ with the minimum entrance qualifications will find themselves without a place.
A. tutors B. professors C. teachers D. applicants
16. Students also have the opportunity to choose from a wide range of _____ courses in the university.
A. compulsory B. optional C. required D. limited
17. I am flying to the States tonight. I _____ you a ring if I can find a phone.
A. will give B. would give C. could give D. have given
18. We'll need more staff _____ we start the new project.
A. unless B. whether C. in case D. or
19. If I _____ 10 years younger, I _____ the job.
A. am / will take B. was / have taken
C. had been / will have taken D. were / would take
20. _____ I had learnt English when I was at high school.
A. Unless B. Even if C. If D. If only
21. You are not allowed to use the club's facilities _____ you are a member.
A. unless B. if C. provided D. supposed
22. If she _____ the train last night, she here now.
A. took / were B. were taking / is
C. had taken / would have been D. had taken / would be
23. _____ if a war happened?
A. What you would do B. What would you do
C. What will you do D. What will you do
24. I would send her a fax if I _____ her number.
A. know B. knew C. had known D. could know
25. _____ it were well paid, I would accept this proposal.
A. Providing B. Unless C. But for D. If only
26. _____ more carefully, he would not have had the accident yesterday:
A. If Peter driven B. If had Peter driven
C. Had Peter driven D. Unless Peter had driven
27. Had I known his address, I _____ before.
A. Would write B. have written C. had written D. would have written
28. Supposing I _____ to agree to your request, how do you think the other students would feel?
A. would B. am C. were D. could
29. _____ already busy in August, I would gladly accept your invitation.
A. Was I not B. Were I not C. If I am not D. Unless I was not

30. If she _____ rich, she would travel around the world.
A. would be B. is C. had been D. were
31. I would appreciate it _____ what I have told you a secret.
A. you can keep B. that you kept C. if you will keep D. if you kept
32. George wouldn't have met Mary _____ to his brother's graduation party,
A. if he has not gone B. if he should not have gone
C. hadn't he gone D. had he not gone
33. If you had taken my advice, you _____ in such difficulties now.
A. won't be B. hadn't been C. wouldn't be D. wouldn't have been
34. The minister has a talent for talking to ordinary people as if they _____ her equals.
A. are B. were C. be D. had been
35. I wish Mark _____; a little better when we have visitors.
A. will behave B. would behave C. behaves D. had behaved
36. If it _____ more humid in the desert of the Southwest, the hot temperatures would be unbearable.
A. is B. were C. would be D. had been
37. If he hadn't shown such a blatant disregard for company regulations, he _____.
A. wouldn't dismiss B. wouldn't be dismissed
C. wouldn't have dismissed D. wouldn't have been dismissed
38. He behaved as if nothing _____.
A. has happened B. would happen C. had happened D. was happening
39. _____ you at the station if you'd told me you were coming today.
A. I'd met B. I'd have met C. I met D. I'd meet
40. If only he _____ us the truth in the first place, things wouldn't have gone so wrong.
A. told B. have told C. had told D. would have told
41. I would have saved myself a lot of time and trouble over the years _____ then what I know today.
A. if I knew B. only had I known C. I had known D. had I known
42. The woman wished she _____ such drastic action when the stock market seemed volatile.
A. had not taken B. did not take C. not take D. was not taken
43. _____ for the fact that he was working abroad, he would willingly have helped with the project.
A. If it had been B. If it hadn't been C. Had it been D. Hadn't it been
44. I am so tired from working all the time. I wish I _____ on a beach now.
A. am lying B. were lying C. would lie D. had lain
45. Despite losing the election, she continues to act as though she _____ prime minister.
A. were B. is C. has been D. had been
46. If I had gone to the party last night, I _____ tired how.
A. am B. were C. would be D. would have been
47. The floor in the room was so dirty as if it _____ for months.
A. hadn't swept B. wouldn't have swept
C. haven't been swept D. hadn't been swept
48. _____, I could not have done it.
A. But for your support B. If you didn't support

- C. Because of your support D. Hadn't you supported
49. I _____ to see you tomorrow unless I _____ late at the office.
A. will come - keep B. am coming - am not kept
C. will come - am kept D. would come - was kept
50. I didn't get home until well after midnight last night. Otherwise, I _____ your call.
A. returned B. had returned
C. would return D. would have returned
51. If you _____ to my advice, you _____ in trouble now.
A. listened / were not B. listen / are not.
C. had listened / would not have been D. had listened / would not be
52. If you take the 8 a.m. flight to New York, you _____ change planes.
A. could not have to B. will not have to C. had not had to D. would not to have to
53. If it _____ warm yesterday, we would have gone to the beach.
A. was B. were C. had been D. could be
54. If it _____ an hour ago, the streets _____ wet now.
A. were raining / will be B. had rained / would be
C. rained / would be D. had rained / would have been
55. _____ here, he would help us with these troubles.
A. Were Peter B. If were Peter C. Unless were Peter D. Unless Peter were
56. _____ it were well paid, I would accept this proposal.
A. Providing B. Unless C. But for D. If only
57. If you hear from Susan today, _____ her to ring me.
A. tell B. to tell C. telling D. will tell
58. She had to have the operation _____.
A. unless she would die B. if she would die
C. otherwise she will die D. or she would die
59. If the traffic _____ bad, I may get home late.
A. is B. were C. was D. had been
60. If it _____ last night, it _____ so hot today.
A. rained / is not B. was raining / were not
C. had rained / would not have been D. had rained / would not be
61. Without your recommendation, we _____ any success last year.
A. had not got B. did not get C. will not have got D. would not have got
62. _____ he gets here soon, we will have to start the meeting without him.
A. Suppose B. Provided C. Unless D. If
63. Tom's company will almost certainly fire him _____ he improves his attitude.
A. unless B. or C. otherwise D. if
64. _____ I had brought my laptop to the meeting yesterday.
A. If B. If only C. Even if D. As if
65. If I _____ the lottery last week, I _____ rich now.
A. had won / would be B. had won / would have been
C. won / would be D. won / would have been
66. Carrie said she will join the company if the starting salary _____ her expectations.
A. meets B. met C. has met D. had met
67. The film is not perfect. Its abrupt ending spoils it.
A. The film would be perfect if it ended abruptly.

- B. Provided the film ended abruptly, it would not be perfect.
C. Unless the film ends abruptly, it won't be perfect.
D. But for its abrupt ending, the film would be perfect.
68. Mike didn't follow his parents' advice on choosing his career. He regrets it now.
A. If Mike had followed his parents' advice on choosing his career, he wouldn't regret it now.
B. Mike regrets having followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
C. If only Mike followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
D. Mike wishes he hadn't followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
69. The candidate was offered the job because of his excellent answers.
A. The job was offered to the candidate although he couldn't answer the questions.
B. If it hadn't been for the candidate's excellent answers, he couldn't have got the job.
C. The candidate answered the questions so excellently that he might get the job.
D. Because it was such a good job, the candidate tried to answer the questions excellently.
70. I didn't pay attention to the teacher. I failed to understand the lesson.
A. Although I paid attention to the teacher, I failed to understand the lesson.
B. I would have understood the lesson if I had failed to pay attention to the teacher.
C. I would have understood the lesson if I had paid attention to the teacher.
D. Unless I failed to understand the lesson, I would pay attention to the teacher.
71. Without my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.
A. Had my tutor not helped me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
B. If my tutor didn't help me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
C. If it hadn't been for my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.
D. If my tutor hadn't helped me, I could have made such a good speech.
72. We survived that accident because we were wearing our seat belts.
A. But for our seat belts, we would have survived that accident.
B. Had we not been wearing our seat belts, we wouldn't have survived that accident.
C. Without our seat belts, we could have survived that accident.
D. If we weren't wearing our seat belts, we couldn't have survived that accident.
73. They were late for the meeting because of the heavy snow.
A. If it snowed heavily, they would be late for the meeting.
B. Had it not snowed heavily, they would have been late for the meeting.
C. But for the heavy snow, they wouldn't have been late for the meeting.
D. If it didn't snow heavily, they wouldn't be late for the meeting.
74. He was successful in his career thanks to his parents' support.
A. Had it not been for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
B. If his parents hadn't supported him, he wouldn't have been successful in his career.
C. But for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
D. Without his parents' support, he would have been successful in his career.
75. They cancelled all the sporting events because of the heavy rain.
A. Without the heavy rain, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
B. If it hadn't rained heavily, they wouldn't have cancelled all the sporting events.
C. If it didn't rain heavily, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
D. Had it not rained heavily, they would have cancelled all the sporting events.
76. You are in this mess right now because you didn't listen to me in the first place.
A. If you listen to my advice in the first place, you will not be in this mess right now.

- B. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
- C. If you listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
- D. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't have been in this mess right now
77. It was only because I owed Bill a favor that I agree to help him.
- A. I agree to help Bill only as a favor.
- B. I agree to do Bill a favor, by helping him.
- C. I only agreed to help Bill because I owed him some money.
- D. If I hadn't owed Bill a favor, I wouldn't have agreed to help him.
78. John didn't install an alarm, so the thieves broke into his house last night.
- A. If John installed an alarm, the thieves didn't break into his house last night.
- B. Because John hadn't installed an alarm, the thieves would break into his house last night.
- C. If John had installed an alarm, the thieves wouldn't break into his house last night.
- D. Had John installed an alarm, the thieves wouldn't have broken into his house last night.
79. Without transportation, our modern society would not exist.
- A. If there were no transportation, our modern society would not exist.
- B. If transportation no longer exists, our modern society will not either.
- C. Our modern society will not exist without having traffic.
- D. Our modern society does not exist if there is no transportation.
80. I'll let you borrow the book but you must promise to return it
- A. If you promise to return the book, I let you borrow it.
- B. If you promised to return the book, I'll let you borrow it.
- C. If you promises to return the book next week, I won't let you borrow it.
- D. If you promise to return the book next week, I'll let you borrow it.
81. He could have gone by bus and so saved a lot of money.
- A. He wouldn't have saved much money if he had taken the bus.
- B. He would have gone by bus if he had saved money for the fare.
- C. He traveled by bus, and it didn't cost him much.
- D. He would have spent less money if he had traveled by bus.
82. This conference wouldn't have been possible without your organization.
- A. If you didn't organize, this conference wouldn't have been possible.
- B. Your organization made it possible for this conference to take place.
- C. If it hadn't been for your organization, this conference wouldn't have been possible.
- D. If it weren't for your organization, this conference wouldn't be possible.
83. I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet.
- A. Since I got wet, I didn't have an umbrella with me.
- B. My umbrella helped me to get wet.
- C. I wouldn't have got wet if I had had an umbrella with me.
- D. I got wet, so I didn't have an umbrella.
84. Unless you leave me alone, I'll call the police.
- A. I'll call the police because you leave me alone.
- B. I'll call the police if you don't leave me alone.
- C. If you leave me alone, I'll call the police.
- D. You leave me alone, so I'll call the police.

85. If I had known the reason why she was absent from class, I would have told you.
A. I knew the reason why she was absent from class, but I didn't tell you.
B. Unless I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I wouldn't tell you.
C. I didn't know the reason why she was absent from class, so I didn't tell you.
D. Although I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I didn't tell you.
86. Unless you have tickets you can't come in.
A. You can't come in provided that you have tickets.
B. You can come in provided that you have tickets.
C. If you didn't have tickets, you couldn't come in.
D. Unless you don't have tickets, you can come in.
87. Unfortunately, I don't know philosophy, so I can't answer your question.
A. If I know Philosophy, I can answer your question.
B. If I know Philosophy, I will be able to answer your question.
C. If I knew Philosophy, I would be able to answer your question.
D. If I had known Philosophy, I would have been able to answer your question.
88. He didn't take his father's advice. That's why he is out of work now.
A. If he took his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
B. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not have been out of work now.
C. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
D. If he takes his father's advice, he will not be out of work now.
89. I didn't pay attention to the teacher so I failed to understand the lesson.
A. I would have understood the lesson if I had paid attention to the teacher.
B. Although I paid attention to the teacher, I failed to understand the lesson.
C. I would have understood the lesson if I had failed to pay attention to the teacher.
D. Unless I failed to understand the lesson, I would pay attention to the teacher.
90. But for two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.
A. If I didn't make these two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.
B. I would have got full marks for the test if there hadn't been these two minor mistakes.
C. Had I made two minor mistakes, I would have got full marks for the test.
D. If the mistakes hadn't been minor, I could have got full marks for the test.

WRITING*I. Supply the correct word form**

1. He filled in an _____ form for the position of clerk. (*apply*)
2. Daisy has fulfilled all the _____ for graduation. (*require*)
3. Students return in September for the start of the new _____ year. (*academy*)
4. An _____ is a student in a college or university who has not yet received a degree. (*graduate*).
5. The Atlantic Ocean contains a _____ small number of islands. (*relate*)
6. He was a very private person - private and _____ (*society*)
7. Everyone should be encouraged express his or her _____ and imagination. (*create*)
8. It's _____ to book seats at least a week in advance. (*advise*)
9. Her silence was taken as an _____ of guilt. (*admit*)
10. Your mother was clearly not _____ by our behaviour in the restaurant. (*impress*)

II. Supply the correct verb tense

1. At this time tomorrow, we _____ our final exam. (take)
2. Fifty minutes _____ (be) the maximum length of time allowed for this exam.
3. At 7 last night, when you _____ (telephone), I _____ (read) the newspaper.
4. When John and I _____ (get) to the theatre, the movie _____ (start)
5. This book _____ (publish) when I was 6.
6. By the end of this month, I _____ (learn) English for 6 years.
7. The vase broke while it _____ (move) to the other room.
8. It is 2 years since I _____ (last give) presents on Christmas day.
9. Nothing _____ (do) about this problem for months.
10. Almost every professor and student _____ (approve) of the choice of Dr. Brown as the new president since the last meeting.

III. Sentence transformation

1. But for the view, this would be a lovely room. (if)
→ _____
→ _____
2. The police are ready on the streets because the protest may get violent. (in case)
→ _____
3. Please give the book back to me some time - I'd be grateful. (if)
→ _____
4. I'm living in Italy because I got married to an Italian. (if)
→ _____
5. Mark is passionate about structures and buildings so he can try studying to become architect. (should)
→ _____
6. Simon was ill, so he didn't go to the party. (if)
→ _____
7. We've got a broken window because you and your friends were playing football in the back yard. (if).
→ _____
8. If you don't leave the building immediately, I'll call security. (or)
→ _____
9. If the bank hadn't given me a loan, I would not have been able to set up my business. (but for)
→ _____
10. I missed the end of the film so I don't know who the murderer was. (if)
→ _____

PRACTICE TEST UNIT 5**PART 1: MULTIPLE-CHOICE**

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. apply B. identity C. early D. university

Question 2: A. choice B. achieve C. each D. chemistry

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. university B. application C. technology D. entertainment

Question 4: A. understanding B. graduation C. international D. accommodation

Question 5:

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions

Question 1: In many countries, prospective university students apply for _____ during their last year of high school.

A. achievement B. information C. course D. admission

Question 2: Many people have objected to the use of animals in scientific _____.

A. investment B. experiments C. technology D. innovation

Question 3: I would like to invite you to participate in the graduation _____.

A. ceremony B. ritual C. festival D. memorial

Question 4: Many parents do not let their children make a decision _____ their future career.

A. in B. about C. on D. out

Question 5: You are old enough. I think it is high time you applied _____ a job

A. in B. of C. for D. upon

Question 6: She _____ working on that manuscript for 2 years now.

A. will be B. has been C. had been D. is

Question 7: I _____ there once a long time ago and _____ back since.

A. went / have not been B. go / am not
C. have gone / was D. was going / had not been

Question 8: I assumed you _____ paying for the repairs until the end of last year.

A. have been B. was C. are being D. had been

Question 9: If you hear from Susan today, _____ her to ring me.

A. tell B. to tell C. telling D. will tell

Question 10: She had to have the operation _____.

A. unless she would die B. if she would die
C. otherwise she will die D. or she would die

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in the following questions

Question 11: Most universities require students who want to attend the university to pass three A-Levels.

A. acquire B. offer C. accept D. ask

Question 12: An 'A-level' in Mathematics or an equivalent qualification, is normally required.

A. equal B. same C. balanced D. compulsory

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is **OPPOSITE** in meaning to the underlined part in the following questions

Question 13: Assessment is commonly in form of written test.

- A. rarely B. usually C. sometimes D. popularly

Question 14: I can't stand him. If he is employed, I will quit.

- A. hate B. sit with C. work with D. like

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 15: If you have already decided on a course that you would like to study at

- A B

university, or we recommend that you take a look at the course requirements first.

- C D

Question 16: Were you sent him the letter, he would know what had happened.

- A B C D

Question 17: After class, she ran very fast. Otherwise, she would miss the bus.

- A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 18: *They got success since they took my advice.*

- A. They took my advice, and failed.
B. If they did not take my advice, they would not get success.
C. But for taking my advice, they would not have got success.
D. My advice stopped them from getting success.

Question 19: *Unless you come on time, we will go without you.*

- A. Come on time or we will go without you..
B. Come on time, we will go without you.
C. Because of your punctuality, we will go without you.
D. Without your coming on time, we will go.

Question 20: *Thanks to her high grades at university, she is offered the position.*

- A. If she had not got high grades at university, she would not be offered the position.
B. It was her high grades at university which offer her the position.
C. If she had not got high grades at university, she would not have been offered the position.
D. Without her high grades at university, she is not offered the position.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

Here are tips that help succeed in your job interview:

Always arrive early. If you do not know (21) _____ the organization is located, call for exact directions (22) _____ advance. Leave some extra time for any traffic, parking, or (23) _____ events. If you are running late, call right away and let someone know. The best time to arrive is approximately 5 - 10 minutes early. Give (24) _____ the time to read your resume one more time, to catch your breath, and to be ready for the interview. Once you are at the office, treat everyone you encounter with respect. Be (25) _____ to everyone as soon as you walk in the door.

Question 21: A. why B. when C. where D. that

- Question 22:** A. with B. in C. on D. for
Question 23: A. expected B. unexpected C. unexpectedly D. expectedly
Question 24: A. you B. your C. yours D. yourself
Question 25: A. pleasant B. happy C. disappointed D. excited

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions below.

University Entrance Examination is very important in Vietnamese students. High school graduates have to take it and get high results to be admitted to universities. The pressure on the candidates remains very high despite the measures that have been taken to reduce the heat around these exams, since securing a place in a state university is considered a major step towards a successful career for young people, especially *those* from rural areas or disadvantaged families. In the year 2004, it was estimated that nearly 1 million Vietnamese students took the University Entrance Examination, but on average only 1 out of 5 candidates succeeded. Normally, candidates take 3 exam subjects, and each lasts; 180 minutes for the fixed group of subjects they choose. There are 4 fixed groups of subjects: Group A: Mathematics, Physics, and Chemistry; Group B: Mathematics, Biology, and Chemistry; Group C: Literature, History, and Geography; Group D: Literature, Foreign Language, and Mathematics.

In addition to universities, there are community colleges, art and technology institutes; professional secondary schools, and vocational schools which offer degrees or certificates from a-few-month to 2-year courses.

According to Vietnam's Ministry of Education and Training, there are currently 23 non-public universities, accounting for 11% of the total number of universities. These non-public universities are currently training 119,464 students, or 11.7% of the total number of students. The government is planning to increase the number of non-public universities to 30% by 2007.

- Question 26:** University Entrance Examination in Vietnamese is very _____.
A. interesting B. stressful C. free D. easy
- Question 27:** The word *those* refers to _____.
A. exam subjects B. young people C. universities D. examinations
- Question 28:** In 2004, the proportion of the students who got success in University Entrance Examination was about _____ percent.
A. 5 B. 10 C. 20 D. 50
- Question 29:** Which sentence refers to the University Entrance Examination in Vietnam?
A. Students find it easy to get success in the University Entrance Examination.
B. Math is compulsory in the University Entrance Examination.
C. Students are not allowed to choose their exam subjects.
D. There are four fixed groups of exam subjects for students to choose.
- Question 30:** According to the passage, _____.
A. the Vietnamese government will close all non-public universities by next year.
B. the Vietnamese government does not appreciate non-public universities
C. the Vietnamese government encourages the establishing of non-public universities.
D. Vietnamese students have no alternative to continue their higher study besides universities.

PART 2: WRITING**I. Supply the correct word form (5)**

1. He gained his first degree in Vietnam and now follows higher education as a _____ in the US. (GRADUATE)
2. That was an _____ performance from such a new student. (IMPRESS)
3. The novel was _____ published in hardcover. (ORIGIN)
4. All my _____ gather every year for a family reunion. (RELATE)
5. The new classmate are trying to _____ with other members in class. (SOCIETY)

II. Sentence transformation (5)

1. I only bought the dog because my children wanted a pet.
→ If _____
2. The accident happened because the driver in front stopped so suddenly.
→ If _____
3. I was able to buy the car only because Jim lent me the money.
→ Had _____
4. If Jim hadn't supported me, I wouldn't have got the job.
→ Without _____
5. I didn't get a taxi because I didn't have any money on me.
→ Had _____

UNIT 6: FUTURE JOBS**A. VOCABULARY****READING**

1/ Casual clothes (n)	/ 'kæʒjuəl kləʊðz/	= informal clothes (quần áo bình thường)
2/ Nervous	/ 'nə:vəs/	= worried (lo âu)
3/ Honest	/ 'ɒn.ɪst/ (adj)	= trung thực, thiệt thà dishonest (gian dối)
4/ Sense of humour (n)	/sens əv 'hju:mər/	= tính hài hước
5/ To prepare	/pri'peə/ (v)	= to get ready (chuẩn bị)
Preparation	/, prepə'reɪʃn / (n)	= sự chuẩn bị
6/ To stress	/ stres/ (v)	= to emphasize (nhấn mạnh)
Stressful	/ `stresfl/ (adj)	= tense (căng thẳng)
7/ Particularly	/pə, tikju'lærəli/ (adj)	= especially (đặc biệt là)
8/ Interview	/ 'intəvju:/ (n)	= cuộc phỏng vấn
9/ Create	/kri:'eit / (v)	= sáng tạo
9/ Vacancy	/ 'veikənsi / (n)	= công việc chưa có ai làm
10/ Application	/,æpli'keɪʃn/ (n)	= đơn xin việc
11/ Résumé	/ 'rezju:mei/ (n)	= tóm tắt lý lịch
12/ Company	/ 'kʌmpəni / (n)	= công ty
13/ Interest in sth	/ 'intrəst / (n)	= keenness on sth (sự quan tâm)
14/ Candidate	/ 'kændidit / (n)	= applicant (người xin việc)
15/ Position	/pə'ziʃn / (n)	= post (vị trí, chức vụ)
16/ To recommend (v)	/,rekə'mend/	= giới thiệu, tiến cử
Recommendation (n)	/,rekəmen'deɪʃn/	= giới thiệu, tiến cử
17/ Previous	/ 'pri:viəs / (adj)	= trước
18/ In addition		= besides, furthermore (ngoài ra, hơn nữa)
19/ To jot sth down	/ dʒɒt sth daʊn/	= to note sth down (viết tóm tắt)
20/ Qualification	/,kwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃn /	= bằng cấp
21/ On time		= punctual, punctually
22/ Formally	/ 'fɔ:mli / (adv)	= trang trọng
informally		
23/ Neatly	/ `ni:tlɪ/ (adv)	= tidily (gọn gàng)
24/ To concentrate (v)	/ 'kɒnsntreit /	= tập trung
Concentration (n)	/,kɒnsn'treɪʃn /	= sự tập trung
25/ To make an effort	/ 'efət /	= to try (cố gắng)
26/ To admit	/əd'mit / (v)	= to confess (thừa nhận)
27/ Enthusiasm (n)	/ in'θju: zɪæzm/	= eagerness (hăm hở, nhiệt tình)
Enthusiastic (adj)	/ in, θju: zɪ'æstɪk /	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
Enthusiastically (adv)	/ in, θju: zɪ'æstɪkəli/	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
28/ Keenness	/ 'ki:nɪs / (n)	= eagerness (hăm hở)
29/ Sense of responsibility (n)		= ý thức trách nhiệm
30/ Shortcoming	/ ʃɔ:t'kʌmɪŋ / (n)	= khuyết điểm

SPEAKING

31/ To construct	/ kən'strʌkt / (v)	= to build (xây dựng)
32/ Irrigation system (n)	/ ,iri'geɪʃn 'sɪstəm /	= hệ thống thủy lợi
33/ To apply	/ ə'plai / (v)	= ứng dụng

34/ Technique	/tek'ni:k / (n)	= kỹ thuật
35/ Customer (n)	/'kʌstəmə /	= khách hàng

LISTENING

36/ Accountant	/ə'kauntənt / (n)	= kế toán
37/ Prediction	/pri'dikʃn / (n)	= dự đoán
38/ Workforce	/'wə: k'fɔ: s / (n)	= lực lượng lao động
39/ Shift	/ʃift / (n)	= change (sự thay đổi)
40/ Transportation (n)	/,træns'pɔ:'teɪʃn /	= sự vận chuyển
41/ Manufacturing (n)	/mænju'fæktʃəriŋ /	= sản xuất
42/ Service	/'sə:vis / (n)	= dịch vụ
43/ Wholesaler	/'həʊlseɪlə / (adj)	= bán sỉ
44/ Retail	/`ri:teɪl / (n)	= bán lẻ
45/ Finance	/'faɪnæns / (n)	= tài chính
Financial	/faɪ'nænʃl / (adj)	= (thuộc về) tài chính
46/ Economist	/i:'kɒnəmist / (n)	= nhà kinh tế

WRITING

47/ Diploma	/di'pləʊmə / (n)	= bằng cấp
48/ Experience	/iks'piəriəns /	= kinh nghiệm

EXPRESSIONS

1/ To have a sense of humour	= có tính hài hước
2/ To make sure that ..	= đảm bảo
3/ To make an effort	= to try (cố gắng)
4/ Sense of responsibility (n)	= ý thức trách nhiệm
5/ To take care of sb / sth	= to look after sb / sth (chăm nom)

PREPOSITIONS AND PHRASAL VERBS

1/ To prepare (oneself) for sth	= chuẩn bị
2/ In addition	= ngoài ra, hơn nữa
3/ To jot sth down	= to note sth down (viết tóm tắt)
4/ To relate to sth	= be connected with sth (có liên quan)
5/ To concentrate on sth	= tập trung

WORD FORMS

1/ Advise (v)	= khuyên
Advice (n)	= lời khuyên
Adviser / advisor (n)	= người cố vấn, người khuyên bảo
Advisable(adj)	= nên, đáng theo
Inadvisable (adj)	= không nên, không đáng theo
2/ Apply	= ứng dụng, nộp đơn xin việc
Application	= đơn xin việc
Applicable	= có thể ứng dụng
3/ Concentrate (v)	= tập trung
Concentration (n)	= sự tập trung
4/ Create (v)	= sáng tạo
Creation (n)	= sự sáng tạo
Creativity (n)	= tính sáng tạo
Creative (adj)	= sáng tạo

	Creatively (adv)	= sáng tạo
5/	Construct (v)	= xây dựng
	Construction (n)	= xây dựng
	Constructive (adj)	= có tính cách xây dựng
6/	Economics (n)	= môn kinh tế học
	Economy (n)	= kinh tế
	Economist (n)	= nhà kinh tế
	Economic (adj)	= (thuộc về) kinh tế
	Economical (adj)	= tiết kiệm
	Economically (adv)	
7/	Employ (v)	= thuê, mướn
	Employee (n)	= nhân viên
	Employer (n)	= chủ
	Employment (n)	= công việc
	Unemployment (n)	= nạn thất nghiệp
	Unemployed (adj)	= thất nghiệp
8/	Enthusiasm (n)	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
	Enthusiastic (adj)	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
	Enthusiastically (adv)	= hăm hở, nhiệt tình
9/	Finance (n)	= tài chính
	Finance (v)	= cấp kinh phí
	Financial (adj)	= (thuộc về) tài chính
	Financially (adv)	= (thuộc về) tài chính
10/	Formalize (v)	= nghi thức hóa
	Formality(n)	= sự trang trọng
	Informality (n)	= sự không trang trọng, thân mật
	Formal (adj)	= trang trọng
	Informal (adj)	= không trang trọng
11/	Manufacture (v)	= sản xuất
	Manufacture (n)	= sản xuất
	Manufacturer (n)	= nhà sản xuất
	Manufacturing (adj)	= sản xuất
12/	Interview (v)	= phỏng vấn
	Interview (n)	= cuộc phỏng vấn
	Interviewer (n)	= người phỏng vấn
	Interviewee (n)	= người được phỏng vấn
13/	Interest (v)	= làm thích thú
	Interest (n)	= sự say mê, quan tâm
	Interested (adj)	= quan tâm, thích
	Interesting (adj)	= hay, thú vị
14/	Irrigate (v)	= dẫn nước vào ruộng
	Irrigation (n)	= sự dẫn nước vào ruộng
15/	Nerve (n)	= dây thần kinh
	Nervous (adj)	= lo âu
	Nervousness (n)	= sự lo âu
16/	Prepare (v)	= chuẩn bị

Preparation (n)	= sự chuẩn bị
17/ Predict (v)	= dự đoán
Prediction (n)	= dự đoán
Predictable (adj)	= có thể dự đoán
18/ Reduce (v)	= giảm
Reduction (n)	= sự giảm sút
19/ Recommend (v)	= giới thiệu, tiến cử
Recommendation (n)	= giới thiệu, tiến cử
20/ Retail (v)	= bán lẻ
Retail (n)	= bán lẻ
Retailer (n)	= người bán lẻ
Retail (adj)	= bán lẻ
21/ Stress (v)	= nhấn mạnh
Stress (n)	= căng thẳng
Stressful (adj)	= căng thẳng
22/ Technology (n)	= kỹ thuật, công nghệ
Technician (n)	= kỹ thuật viên
Technical (adj)	= thuộc về kỹ thuật
23/ Wholesale (adj & adv)	= bán sỉ
Wholesaling (n)	= bán sỉ
Wholesaler (n)	= người bán sỉ

B. GRAMMAR

RELATIVE CLAUSES (MỆNH ĐỀ QUAN HỆ)

DANH TỪ	CHỦ TỪ	CHỦ TỪ	SỞ HỮU
Người	WHO/THAT	WHO(M)/THAT	WHOSE
Vật/Đ.vật	WHICH/ THAT		

I. Relative pronoun : WHO ,WHICH ,WHOM....

Có 5 đại từ quan hệ chính với chức năng ngữ pháp như trong bảng kê sau:

1. Who: - Là đại từ quan hệ chỉ người làm chủ ngữ, đứng sau tiền ngữ chỉ người để làm chủ ngữ cho động từ đứng sau nó. Theo sau **Who** là một động từ.

E.g. The man who is sitting by the fire is my father.

2. Whom: - Là đại từ quan hệ chỉ người làm tân ngữ, đứng sau tiền ngữ chỉ người để làm tân ngữ cho động từ đứng sau nó.

- Theo sau **Whom** là 1 chủ ngữ.

E.g. The woman whom you saw yesterday is my aunt.

The boy whom we are looking for is Tom.

3. Which: - Là đại từ quan hệ chỉ vật, làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ cho động từ đứng sau nó. Theo sau **which** có thể là 1 động từ hoặc 1 chủ ngữ.

E.g. This is the book which I like best.

The hat which is blue is mine.

- Khi làm tân ngữ ta có thể lược bỏ which

E.g. This is the book I like best

The dress (which) I bought yesterday is very beautiful.

4. That: - Là đại từ quan hệ chỉ cả người lẫn vật, có thể dùng để thay cho **who, whom, which** trong mệnh đề quan hệ thuộc loại mệnh đề xác định (**Restricted clause**)

E.g. My father is the person that I admire most.

I can see the girl and her dog that are running in the park.

THAT bắt buộc dùng trong những trường hợp sau:

1. Sau những tính từ ở dạng so sánh cực cấp (superlative).

Yesterday was one of the coldest days that I have ever known.

2. Sau những cách nói mở đầu bằng 'It is/was...'

It is the teacher that is important, not the kind of school he teaches in.

3. Sau những tiền từ (antecedent) vừa là người, vừa là vật.

He talked brilliantly of the men and the books that interested him.

5. Whose: - Là đại từ quan hệ thay cho tính từ sở hữu hoặc sở hữu cách.

- Theo sau là một danh từ.

- **WHOSE** thay cho một danh từ chỉ người đứng trước, chỉ quyền sở hữu đối với danh từ theo sau nó. Giữa **WHOSE** và danh từ theo sau không có mạo từ (article). Một đôi khi **WHOSE** cũng được dùng thay cho danh từ chỉ vật ở trước. Trong các trường hợp khác người ta dùng **OF WHICH**.

E.g. The man whose car was stolen yesterday is my uncle.

E.g. He came in a car the windows of which was broken.

E.g. The boy is Tom. You borrowed his bicycle yesterday.

=> The boy whose bicycle you borrow yesterday is Tom.

II. Relative adverbs: Các trạng từ quan hệ.

1. When: là trạng từ quan hệ chỉ thời gian, đứng sau tiền ngữ chỉ thời gian, dùng thay cho **on which**.

E.g. May Day is the day when people hold a meeting.

I'll never forget the day when I met her.

That was the time when he managed the company.

2. Where: là trạng từ quan hệ chỉ nơi chốn, thay cho **in / at which**.

E.g. That is the house where I used to live.

Do you know the country where he was born.

Hanoi is the place where I like to come..

3. Why: là trạng từ quan hệ chỉ lí do, đứng sau tiền ngữ **the reason**, thay cho **for the reason**.

E.g. Please tell me the reason why you are so sad.

He told me the reason why he had been absent from class the day before.

III. Các loại mệnh đề quan hệ.

1. Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định (restrictive relative clause).

- Dùng để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước, là bộ phận quan trọng của câu, nếu bỏ đi mệnh đề chính không có nghĩa rõ ràng.

E.g. The girl who is wearing the blue dress is my sister.

The book which I borrow from you is very interesting.

2. Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định (non- restrictive relative clause).

- Dùng để bỏ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước, là phần giải thích thêm, nếu bỏ đi mệnh đề chính vẫn có nghĩa rõ ràng.
- Thường được ngăn với mệnh đề chính bởi các **dấu phẩy**.
- Không dùng that trong mệnh đề không xác định. Ta dùng mệnh đề quan hệ không hạn định khi:

Trước danh từ quan hệ có: **this/that/these/those/my/her/his/...**

Từ quan hệ **là tên riêng hoặc danh từ riêng**.

Ex: *Mr Brown* is a very nice teacher. We studied English with him.

→ *Mr Brown*, whom We studied English with, is a very nice teacher.

E.g. My father, who is 50 years old, is a doctor.

This girl, whom you met yesterday, is my daughter.

3. Mệnh đề quan hệ nối tiếp. (connector)

- Dùng để giải thích cả một câu, trường hợp này chỉ dùng **which** và **dấu phẩy** để tách 2 mệnh đề.

E.g. He admires Mr Brown, which surprises me.

Mary tore Tom's letter, which made him sad.

IV. Dạng rút gọn của mệnh đề quan hệ.

- Mệnh đề quan hệ chỉ được phép rút gọn khi các đại từ quan hệ đóng vai trò là **chủ ngữ** trong câu.

- Có các cách rút gọn sau:

1. Đối với câu có động từ to be và động từ thường ở dạng phân từ.

- Bỏ đại từ quan hệ và **to be**.

E.g. The man who is sitting next to you is my uncle.

=> The man *sitting* next to you is my uncle.

The books which were written by Nam Cao are interesting.

=> The books *written* by Nam Cao are interesting.

2. Đối với câu chỉ sử dụng động từ thường.

- Bỏ đại từ quan hệ, chuyển động từ thường sang dạng **V-ing**.

E.g. We have an apartment which overlooks the park.

=> We have an apartment overlooking the park.

3. Đối với câu có các từ chỉ thứ tự và cum từ the only, the last

- Bỏ đại từ quan hệ, chuyển động từ sang dạng **to do**, với câu bị động thì chuyển sang dạng **to be done**.

E.g. The last person who leaves the room must turn off the light.

=> The last person **to leave** the room must turn off the light.

This is the second person who was killed in that way.

=> This is the second person **to be killed** in that way.

4. Đối với câu chỉ có động từ to be.

- Bỏ đại từ quan hệ và động từ **to be**.

E.g. We visited Barcelona, which is a city in northern Spain.

=> We visited Barcelona, a city in northern Spain.

V. Giới từ đi với đại từ quan hệ.

- Chỉ có 2 đại từ quan hệ là **Whom** và **Which** thường có giới từ đi kèm, giới từ có thể đứng trước 2 từ này hoặc đi kèm ở cuối câu.

E.g. The man **about whom** you are talking is my brother.

<=> The man **whom** you are talking **about** is my brother.

The picture **at which** you are looking is very expensive.

<=> The picture **which** you are looking **at** is very expensive.

VI. Lưu ý về mệnh đề quan hệ

1. Đại từ quan hệ có chức năng tân ngữ trong mệnh đề quan hệ xác định có thể lược bỏ.

E.g. Do you know the boy (whom) we met yesterday.

That is the house (which) I have bought.

2. Các trường hợp sau thường phải dùng THAT.

a. Khi cum từ đứng trước vừa là danh từ chỉ người và vật.

E.g. He told me about the places and people **that** he had seen in London.

b. Sau các tính từ so sánh hơn nhất, first và last.

E.g. This is the most interesting film **that** I have ever seen.

That is the last letter **that** he wrote.

She was the first person **that** broke the silence.

c. Sau các từ all, only và very.

E.g. **All** that he can say is this.

I bought **the only** book **that** they had.

You are **the very** man **that** I would like to see.

d. Sau các đại từ bất định: anything, anyone, something, someone.....

E.g. He never says anything **that** is worth listening to.

I'll tell you something **that** is very interesting.

C. EXERCISE:

MULTIPLE CHOICE: (Vocabulary and Grammar)

I. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase:

- Her job was so _____ that she decided to quit it.
A. interesting B. satisfactory C. stressful D. wonderful
- Some days of rest may help to _____ the pressure of work.
A. reduce B. lower C. chop D. crease
- Can you please tell me some information that _____ to the job?
A. indicates B. expresses C. interests D. relates
- Not all teenagers are well _____ for their future job when they are at high school.
A. interested B. satisfied C. concerned D. prepared
- Qualifications and _____ are two most important factors that help you get a good job.
A. politeness B. experience C. attention D. impression
- Before the interview, you have to send a letter of application and your résumé to the company.
A. recommendation B. reference C. curriculum vitae D. photograph
- I have just been called _____ a job interview. I am so nervous.
A. for B. in C. over D. with
- The agency will let you know if they have any suitable _____.
A. redundancies B. vacancies C. abilities D. capabilities

9. People usually use more ___ language when they are in serious situations like interviews.
A. serious B. solemn C. formal D. informal
10. We are _____ encourage more local employers to work with this.
A. interested in B. keen on C. willing to D. enthusiastic about
11. Many children are under such a high _____ of learning that they do not feel happy at school.
A. recommendation B. interview
C. pressure D. concentration
12. It's of great important to create a good impression _____ your interviewer.
A. on B. about C. for D. at
13. When being interviewed, you should _____ what the interviewer is saying or asking you.
A. be related to B. be interested in C. pay all attention to D. express interest
14. I admired him for being so confident _____ his age.
A. for B. at C. in D. on
15. He's been _____ of work since the factory closed.
A. in B. at C. out D. from
16. By Christmas, I _____ for Mr. Smith for six years.
A. shall have been working B. shall work
C. have been working D. shall be working
17. How many cups of coffee have you _____ this morning?
A. drank B. been drinking C. been drunk D. drunk
18. "Whoes father _____?" - "I phoned Kim's father."
A. phoned you B. was phoning you C. you phoned D. did you phone
19. "Call me when you get home?" "Don't worry. I _____."
A. don't forget B. am not forgetting C. won't forget D. am not going to forget
20. Before _____ _ for a position, check whether you can fulfill all the requirements from the employer.
A. deciding B. applying C. requiring D. demanding
21. _____ cheat on the exam have to leave the room.
A. those B. who C. those whom D. those who
22. Donald J Trump is the candidate _____ we think will win.
A. Whom B. whose C. who D. of whom
23. I went back to the town _____ I was born in.
A. that B. who C. where D. which
24. The lady _____ was here left a message for Helen.
Whom B. whomever C. who D. whose
25. 1945 was the year _____ the second world war ended.
A. which B. when C. why D. where
26. You'll see my house _____ you cross the street.
A. because B. when C. although D. where
27. His illness prevents him _____ coming to the party.
A for B. with C. of D. from
28. Is there anything else _____ you want to ask?
A. what B. where C. whom D. that

29. I come from the Seattle area, _____ many successful companies such as Microsoft and Boeing are located.
A. which B. that C. where D. whom
30. They have just visited the town _____ location was little known.
A. where B. whose C. which D. that
31. _____ one of the most creative artists in rock 'n roll, came from California.
A. Frank Zappa, who was B. Frank Zappa was
C. Frank Zappa, that was D. Frank Zappa whom was
32. He came to the party wearing only a pair of shorts and a T-shirt, _____ was a stupid thing to do.
A. who B. whom C. which D. that
33. She is the last person _____ home. .
A. to leave B. left C. leaving D. leaves
34. The man _____ a blue shirt is our new teacher.
A. to wear B. wore C. wearing D. wears
35. Meet the officer _____ that room.
A. to sit B. sat C. sitting D. sits
36. There are two cakes _____ today.
A. to be made B. make C. making D. are making
37. I like people _____ nicely.
A. behave B. behaving C. behaved D. is behaving
38. The cookies _____ by her are not tasty.
A. to buy B. bought C. buying D. buy

IV. Find one mistake that needs correcting:

45. The government has promised to deal to the problem of unemployment among young people.

A B C D

46. An interview is a meeting which you are asked questions to see if you are suitable for doing job. A B C D

47. Do you ever feel that life is not being fair to you because you can not seem to get the job
A B B

where you want or that really suite you?

D

VI. Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the original one:

48. Those who are riding a motorbike are not allowed to take off their helmet.
A. Those who are wearing a helmet are not allowed to ride a motorbike.
B. It is the helmet that one needn't wear when he is riding a motorbike
C. You should not wear a helmet when you are riding a motorbike.
D. People must never take their helmet off while they are riding a motorbike.
49. James, whose cough is terrible, needs to see a doctor.
A. James's terrible cough prevents from seeing a doctor.
B. James needs to see a doctor because of his terrible cough.
C. James's doctor does not want to see him because he has a bad cough.
D. James's terrible cough forces him to see a doctor.
50. The last time when I saw her was five years ago.
A. I have often seen her for the last five years.

- B. About five years ago, I used to meet her.
 C. I have not seen her for five years.
 D. I saw her five years ago and will never meet her again.
51. It is the earth's gravity that gives us our weight.
 A. If there were not the earth's gravity, we would be weightless.
 B. Due to the earth's gravity we cannot weigh anything.
 C. We are overweight because of the earth's 'gravity'.
 D. The earth's gravity is given weight by people.
52. It was your assistance that enabled us to get achievement.
 A. But for your assistance, we could not have got achievement.
 B. Your assistance discouraged us from get achievement.
 C. If you assisted us, we could not get achievement.
 D. Without your assistance, we could get achievement.

WORD FORM:

1. I am so _____ that I cannot say anything, but keep silent.- nerve
2. _____ speaking, I do not really like my present job.- Honest
3. A letter of _____ is sometimes really necessary for you in a job interview.- recommend
4. Mr. Pike provided us with an _____ guide to the full time and part time programs on offer to a range of candidates drawn from schools and colleges. -inform
5. A skilled _____ will help candidates feel relaxed..- interview
6. I don't like _____ jobs. In fact, I never want to work under high pressure. stress
7. He was the only _____ that was offered the job. - Apply-
8. You should ask him about your choice because he often made the right _____. - decide –
9. Can you tell me about the _____ process to tertiary study in Vietnam. -Apply
10. Many people have objected to the use of animals in _____ experiments. –science

VERB FORM:

1. I (wait) for two hours, but she (not come) yet..
2. It (rain) much in summer. It (rain) now.
3. We (be) from France. We (be) there for twenty years.
4. They (go) after they (finish) their work.
5. He (ask) why we (come) so early.
6. When John and I got to the theater, the movie (start) already
7. Miss Rose (help) you as soon as she (finish) that letter tomorrow.
8. I (hope) it (stop) raining by 5 o'clock this afternoon.
9. The film (end) by the time we (get) there.
10. Don't call me in the afternoon. I usually (be) away in the afternoon.

REWRITE:

1. Mr. Ba is a nice teacher. We studied with him last year.
 → Mr. Ba, _____
2. The only thing is how to go home. It makes me worried.
 → only thing _____

3. This is the book. I like it best.

→ This is the book _____

4. This is her hometown. She was born and grew up here.

→ This is her hometown _____

5. Daisy has three brothers. All of them are doctors.

→ Daisy has _____

6. The man who teaches Math is Mr. John.

→ The man _____

7. The flowers which have been watered by me seem fresher.

→ The flowers _____

8. People who don't have their passport cannot travel abroad.

→ People not _____

→ People without _____

9. Hermes will burn all the clothes that weren't bought.

→ Hermes will burn all the clothes _____

10. She is the last person who left home.

→ She is the last person _____

11. You are the first person who love me.

You are the first person _____

PRACTICE TEST UNIT 6

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

1. A. attracts B. delays C. believes D. begins
 2. A. character B. aching C. chamber D. orchestra

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.

3. A. generally B. secondary C. education D. specialize
 4. A. particular B. variety C. certificate D. supplementary

5. An 'A-level' in Mathematics or a/ an _____ qualification, is normally required.

- A. equal B. same C. equivalent D. like

6. At the age of sixteen he _____ for a place. at the University of Harvard.

- A. expected B. submitted C. required D. qualified

7. Secondary education is the _____ of education following primary school.

- A. stage B. step C. level D. standard

8. Then he'll know exactly what's required _____ him.

- A. of B. in C. with D. for

9. That language center has a wide variety _____ subjects for you to choose.

- A. at B. upon C. of D. about

10. How are you _____ on with your work? - It is OK.

- A. calling B. getting C. laying D. looking

11. _____ with my previous job, I would have won a higher promotion and I _____ in this unfortunate position now.

- A. Unless I had stayed I am not B. If I stayed / would not be
 C. If had I stayed / will not be D. Had I stayed / would not be

12. If they _____ down that old opera house, we would not have any historical architecture left in the city.

- A. tear B. tore C. torn D. were torn

13. Without my parents' support, I _____ my overseas study.

- A. will not complete B. did not complete
 C. had not completed D. would not have completed

14. The man and his dogs _____ were buried in the demolished building after the earthquake have just been rescued safely.

- A. which B. who C. that D. whom

15. Since the global industrialization, the number of animal species _____ have become extinct or nearly extinct has increased.

- A. which B. when C. why D. whose

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word in each of the following questions.

16. Let's wait here for her; I'm sure she'll turned up before long.

- A. arrive B. Return C. Enter D. Visit

17. Because an interview, you have to send a letter of application and your resume to the company.

- A. photograph B. curriculum vitae C. reference D. recommendation

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

18. It is very difficult to tell him to give in because he is so big-headed.

- A. wise B. generous C. modest D. arrogant

19. He felt all at sea because it was his first day at university.

- A. confused B. seasick C. anxious D. confident

ERROR

20. When he was newly-trained teacher, he was used to work till late every night to prepare lesson.

- A B C D

21. Please let me to know your decision as soon as possible .

- A B C D

22. A number of applicants has already been interviewed but none of them are qualified enough.

- A B C
D

23. I haven't gone abroad for two years.

- A. I had gone abroad two years ago.
B. It is two years since I last went abroad.
C. The first time I went abroad was two years ago.
D. I last went abroad was two years ago.

24. My suit needs to be cleaned before the interview but I'm too busy to do that.

- A. I must have my suit to be cleaned before the interview.
B. I must have my suit cleaned before the interview.
C. I must clean my suit before the interview.
D. I must get my mother to clean my suit before the interview.

25. It will be another five days before we take the national exam.

- A. The national exam is coming round the corner for us.
B. We will have five days to take our national exam.
C. We won't take our national exam in five days' time.
D. Not until five days later will our national exam get underway.

READING:

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

Here are tips that help succeed in your job interview:

Always arrive early. If you do not know (26) _____ the organization is located, call for exact directions in advance. Leave some extra time for any traffic, parking, or unexpected events. If you are running late, call right away and let someone know. The best time to arrive is approximately 5 - 10 minutes early. Give (27) _____ the time to read your resume one more time, to catch your breath, and to be ready for the interview. Once you are at the office, treat everyone you encounter with respect. Be pleasant to everyone as soon as you walk in the door.

Wear a professional business suit. This point should be emphasized enough. First (28) _____ are extremely important in the interview process. Women should (29) _____ wearing too much jewelry or make up. Men should avoid flashy suits or wearing too much perfume. It is also important that you feel comfortable. While a suit is the standard interview

attire in a business environment, if you think it is an informal environment, call before and ask. Regardless, you can never be overdressed (30) _____ you are wearing a tailored suit.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 26. A. why | B. when | C. where | D. that |
| 27. A. you | B. your | C. yours | D. yourself |
| 28. A. attentions | B. attendances | C. impressions | D. pressures |
| 29. A. avoid | B. suggest | C. enjoy | D. mind |
| 30. A. as if | B. why | C. unless | D. if |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.

One way of training for your future occupation in Germany is by pursuing a dual vocational training programme. Such programmes offer plenty of opportunity for on-the-job training and work experience. Programmes usually last between two and three and a half years and comprise theoretical as well as practical elements. You will spend one or two days a week, or several weeks at once, at a vocational school where you will acquire the theoretical knowledge that you will need in your future occupation. The rest of the time will be spent at a company. There you get to apply your newly acquired knowledge in practice, for example by learning to operate machinery. You will get to know what your company does, learn how **it** operates and find out if you can see yourself working there after completing your training.

This combination of theory and practice gives you a real head start into your job: by the time you have completed your training, you will not only have the required technical knowledge, but you will also have **hands-on** experience in your job. There are around 350 officially recognised training programmes in Germany, so chances are good that one of them will suit your interests and talents. You can find out which one that might be by visiting one of the jobs and vocational training fairs which are organised in many German cities at different times in the year.

Employment prospects for students who have completed a dual vocational training programme are very good. This is one of the reasons why this kind of training is very popular with young Germans: around two thirds of all students leaving school go on to start a vocational training programme.

31. How many German school leavers choose this vocational training programme?

- A. around one out of five B. about 70% C. less than a third D. well over 75%

32. The word “it” in the first paragraph refers to _____.

- A. organisation B. machinery C. knowledge D. company

33. Which of the following statements best describes the dual vocational training programmes?

- A. These programmes provide you with both theoretical knowledge and practical working experience.
B. These programmes consist of an intensive theoretical course of two and a half years at a vocational school.
C. These programmes require you to have only practical working time at a certain company.
D. These programmes offer you some necessary technical skills to do your future job.

34. The word “hands-on” in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. practical B. technical C. theoretical D. integral

35. Which of the following is probably the best title of the passage?

- A. Employment Opportunities and Prospects in Germany
B. Dual Vocational Training System in Germany

C. Combination of Theory and Practice in Studying in Germany

D. Higher Education System in Germany

WORD FORM:

1. He was offered the job thanks to his _____ performance during his job interview.
(impress)

2, _____ is increasing, which results from economic crisis. (employ)

3. A letter of _____ is sometimes really necessary for you in a job interview.
(recommend)

4. I am so _____ that I cannot say anything, but keep silent. (nerve)

5. The making of good habits _____ a determination to keep on training your child.
(require)

REWRITE:

1. The botanist will never forget the day. He found a strange plant on that day

→ The botanist will never forget the day _____

2. The road that joins the two villages is very narrow.

→ The road _____

3. Jane was the first person who realized the danger.

→ Jane was the first person _____

4. He is written a book I've forgotten its name.

→ He is written a book _____

5. The man is the manager. I spoke to him.

→ The man _____

UNIT 8: LIFE IN THE FUTURE**A. VOCABULARY****READING**

- 1) Pessimistic /, pesi`mɪstɪk / (adj) = bi quan
optimistic
Pessimism / `pesɪmɪzəm / (n) = chủ nghĩa bi quan
Pessimist / `pesɪmɪst / (n) = người bi quan
- 2) Optimistic /, ɒptɪ`mɪstɪk / (adj) = lạc quan
Optimist / `ɒptɪmɪst / (n) = người lạc quan
Optimism / `ɒptɪmɪzəm / (n) = chủ nghĩa lạc quan
- 3) Period / `pɪərɪəd / (n) = a length of time (giai đoạn)
- 4) Depression / dɪ`preʃn / (n) = tình trạng đình đốn, trì trệ, suy thoái
- 5) Corporation /, kɔːpə`reɪʃn / (n) = large business company (công ty lớn)
- 6) To wipe sth out /waɪp aʊt / = phá hủy hoàn toàn
- 7) Terrorist / `terərɪst / (n) = người khủng bố
- 8) Terrorism / `terərɪzəm / (n) = sự khủng bố
- 9) Security / sɪ`kjʊərɪti / (n) = an ninh
Secure / sɪ`kjʊə(r) / (adj) = an ninh
- 10) Powerful / `paʊəfl (adj) = influential (hùng mạnh)
- 11) On the contrary / `kɒntrɪəri / = in contrast (trái lại)
- 12) Environment / ɪn`vaɪrənmənt / (n) = môi trường
Environmentalist / ɪnvaɪrə`mentəlɪst / (n) = nhà môi trường
Environmental / ɪnvaɪrə`mentl / (adj) = thuộc về môi trường
- 13) Domestic / dɛ`mestɪk / (adj) = trong nhà, trong nước
- 14) Chore / θɔː (r) / = task that one does regularly
- 15) Burden / `bɜːdn / = gánh nặng
- 16) Labour - saving / `leɪbə seɪvɪŋ / (adj) = tiết kiệm sức lao động
- 17) Device / dɪ`vaɪs / (n) = instrument (thiết bị)
- 18) For better or (for) 'worse = used to say that sth cannot be changed,
whether the result is good or bad
- 19) Micro / `maɪkrəʊ / = small (nhỏ)
- 20) Micro Technology / tek`nɒləʒi / (n) = công nghệ vi mô
- 21) Telecommunication / ,telɪ,kəməjuːnɪ`keɪʃn / (n) = viễn thông
- 22) Be bound to do sth = be sure to do sth (chắc chắn)
- 23) To have an influence on sth / `ɪnfluəns / = có ảnh hưởng đến điều gì đó
- 24) Aspect / `ɪkspekt / (n) = khía cạnh, mặt
- 25) Robot / `rəʊbət / (n) = người máy
- 26) Instance / `ɪnstəns / (n) = example (ví dụ)
For instance = for example
- 27) Electronic / ɪlek`trɒnɪk / (adj) = điện tử
- 28) To disappear / dɪs`epɪə(r) / (v) = to vanish (biến mất)
- 29) To link / lɪŋk / (v) = connect (kết nối) ~A to / with B
- 30) Likely / `laɪkli (adj) = probable (có thể)
- 31) Space- shuttle / `speɪs `ʃʌtl / (n) = (tàu con thoi)
- 32) Normal / `nɔːml / (adj) = bình thường

33)	To achieve	/ ɛ`θi:v / (v)	= đạt được
34)	Speed	/ spi:d / (n)	= tốc độ
35)	Instead of	/ in`sted ɛv / (prep)	= thay vì
36)	Methane gas	/ `mi:ɔem ɡɪs / (n)	= khí Mêtan
37)	To fit	/ fit /	= to fix (lắp đặt)
38)	Efficient	/ inɪ`fɪʃent / (adj)	= effective (hiệu quả)
39)	Progress	/ `prɛʊɡres / (n)	= tiến bộ
40)	Straight line	/ streit lain / (n)	= đường thẳng
41)	Unexpected	/ ʌnɪks`pektɪd / (adj)	= bất ngờ
42)	Responsibility	/ panse`bɪləti / (n)	= trách nhiệm
-	Mary assumes / takes (the) responsibility for looking after the new staff.		
43)	To contribute	/ ken`trɪbjʊ:t / (v)	= to add to (thêm vào, góp phần)
44)	To better (v) [often passive]		= to improve, make sth better.
45)	Violent	/ `vaɪələnt / (adj)	= bạo lực
46)	To remove	/ rɪ`mu:v / (v)	= loại bỏ
47)	To design	/ dɪ`zain / (v)	= thiết kế
48)	To bring about sth		= to cause sth (gây ra)

SPEAKING

1)	Astronaut	/ `ʌstrənɔ:t / (n)	= phi hành gia
2)	Mars	/ mɜ:z / (n)	= sao Hỏa
3)	To declare	/ dɪ`kleɪ (r) /	= tuyên bố
	Declaration	/ dɪkle`reɪʃn / (n)	= lời tuyên bố
4)	Population	/ pɒpjʊ`leɪʃn / (n)	= dân số
5)	Cure	/kjʊɛ/ (n) ~ for sth	= phương thuốc
6)	To celebrate	/ `selebreɪt / (v)	= làm lễ kỷ niệm, ăn mừng
7)	Resort	/ rɪ`zɔ:t / (n)	= nơi nghỉ mát
8)	Jupiter	/ `ju:pɪtɛ(r) / (n)	= sao Mộc
9)	Standard	/ `stɪndəd / (n)	= tiêu chuẩn
10)	Fatal	/ `fɛtl / (adj)	= gây chết người
11)	Disease	/ dɪ`zi:z / (n)	= bệnh tật
12)	Costly	/ `kɒstli / (adj)	= expensive
13)	Atmosphere	/ `ʌtməsfiə(r) / (n)	= bầu khí quyển

LISTENING

1)	Incredible	/ in`kredəbl / (adj)	= unbelievable (không thể tin được)
2)	Centenarian	/ senti`neəriən / (n)	= a person who is 100 years old or more
3)	To mushroom	/ `mʌʃru:m / (v)	= to rapidly grow or increase in number:
4)	Life expectancy	/ laɪfɪk`spektənsi / (n)	= tuổi thọ trung bình
5)	Figure	/ `fɪɡɛ(r) / (n)	= number (con số)
6)	Factor	/ `fɪktɛ(r) /	= nhân tố
7)	To bring sth under con'trol / ken`trɔʊl /		= to succeed in dealing with sth so that it does not cause any damage
8)	Eternal	/ ɪ: `tɜ:nl / (adj)	= everlasting (đời đời, bất diệt)

WRITING

1)	Ideal	/aɪ`diəl/ (adj)	= lý tưởng
2)	Conflict	/ `kɒnflikt / (n)	= cuộc xung đột

- 3) Harmony / ˈhɑːməni / (n) = hài hòa
 4) Desire / dɪˈzaɪə(r) / (n) = sự khao khát

EXPRESSIONS

- 1) To have an influence on sth = có ảnh hưởng đến điều gì đó
 2) To take responsibility for sth = chịu trách nhiệm cho cái gì đó

PREPOSITIONS & PHRASAL VERBS

- 1) To wipe sth out = phá hủy hoàn toàn)
 2) To link A to / with B = kết nối
 3) For instance = for example
 4) On the contrary = trái lại
 5) To contribute (sth) to sth (v) = thêm vào, góp phần vào)
 6) Instead of = thay vì
 7) To bring about sth = to cause sth

WORD FORMS

- 1) Appear (v) = xuất hiện
 Disappear (v) = biến mất
 Appearance (n) = xuất hiện
 Disappearance (n) = biến mất
 2) Achieve (v) = đạt được
 Achievement (n) = thành tựu
 3) Celebrate (v) = làm lễ kỷ niệm
 Celebration (n) = lễ kỷ niệm
 Celebrated (adj) = nổi tiếng
 4) Confide / kənˈfaɪd / (v) = tin tưởng, tiết lộ
 Confidence (n) = sự tin tưởng
 Confident (adj) = tin tưởng
 Confidently (adv) = tin tưởng
 5) Cure (v) = chữa (bệnh)
 Cure (n) = cách chữa bệnh
 Curable (adj) = có thể chữa khỏi
 Incurable (adj) = không thể chữa khỏi
 6) Declare (v) = tuyên bố
 Declaration (n) = lời tuyên bố
 7) Electron (n) = điện tử
 Electronic (adj) = thuộc về điện tử
 Electronically (adv) = thuộc về điện tử
 8) Environment (n) = môi trường
 Environmentalist (n) = nhà môi trường
 Environmental (adj) = thuộc về môi trường
 9) Health (n) = sức khỏe.
 Healthy (adj) = khỏe mạnh.
 Unhealthy (adj) = không khỏe mạnh.
 10) Optimistic (adj) = lạc quan
 Optimist (n) = người lạc quan
 Optimism (n) = chủ nghĩa lạc quan
 11) Populate (v) = cư trú

	Population (n)	= dân số
12)	Pessimism (n)	= chủ nghĩa bi quan
	Pessimist (n)	= người bi quan
	Pessimistic (adj)	= bi quan
13)	Power (v)	= cấp năng lượng
	Power (n)	= sức mạnh, năng lượng
	Powerful (adj)	= hùng mạnh
14)	Security (n)	= yên tâm, an ninh
	Secure (adj)	= yên tâm, an ninh
	Securely (adv)	= yên tâm, an ninh
15)	Technology (n)	= kỹ thuật, công nghệ
	Technician	= kỹ thuật viên
	Technical (adj)	= thuộc về kỹ thuật
	Technological (adj)	= thuộc về công nghệ
16)	Threat (n)	= đe dọa
	Threaten (v)	= đe dọa
	Threatening (adj)	= đe dọa

B. GRAMMAR

I. Infinite article (Mạo từ không xác định)

- **Mạo từ a, an, the** dùng để chỉ mức độ xác định của danh từ.

E.g. She is so pretty **a** girl.

- It's such **a** beautiful picture.

- She is as pretty **a** girl as her sister.

Mạo từ a, an đứng trước danh từ số ít đếm được không xác định.

1. + **Mạo từ bất định A** được dùng::

- Trước một phụ âm như: b,c,d,g,h....(E.g. a car, a book, a ruler)

- Dùng **a** trước một danh từ mở đầu bằng **uni, ew** hoặc **eu...** (E.g. **a** university, **a** European)

- Dùng **a** trong một số các thành ngữ chỉ số lượng: *a lot of, a great deal of, a couple of, a dozen of*

2. + **Mạo từ bất định AN:**

+ Dùng **an** trước các danh từ bắt đầu bằng các nguyên âm **a, e, i, o, u**

+ Dùng **an** trước các danh từ bắt đầu bằng **h** câm (E.g. an honest man, an hour)

+ Dùng **an** trước một số các danh từ viết tắt: **an** S.O.S, **an** M.P, ...

II. Definite article (Mạo từ xác định) “the” được dùng:

1. **Khi nói về một người hay vật mà cả người nói và người nghe đều biết đến.**

E.g. I'm going to the supermarket, do you want anything? (cả hai người đều biết siêu thị này ở đâu)

2. **Trước tên các biển, sông, khách sạn, quán rượu, rạp hát, viện bảo tàng, và nhật báo**

E.g. the Dead Sea – the River Thames – the Rex Hotel – the Red Lion pub – the Hòa Bình theater – the National Museum – the Times (newspaper)

3. **Khi nói đến những gì chỉ có MỘT.**

E.g. : the sun – the moon – the earth – the truth – the King – the Queen...

4. Với các tính từ so sánh nhất (superlative adjectives)

E.g. He's the oldest boy in my class.

5. **Số thứ tự đứng trước danh từ** (The first, the second, the third, the last)

6. **Các nhóm sắc tộc, một số tính từ đề cập đến một tầng lớp người trong xã hội:** the Indians, the rich, the poor, the dead, the mute....

7. **Danh từ được nhắc lại trong câu.** (E.g. There are many trees in the garden. The trees are having fruit.)

8. **Danh từ trong một số nhóm từ thông dụng.**(E.g. in the morning, in the afternoon, all the year round)

III. Những trường hợp KHÔNG dùng mạo từ THE (No article)

Mạo từ THE không được dùng trước danh từ không xác định thuộc loại:

1. **Danh từ số nhiều** (trees, children, birds) và **danh từ không đếm được** (coffee, sugar, water...) **khi nói về người hay vật một cách chung chung**

Ex: - I like Korean films.

- She doesn't like tea.

- Milk is good for you.

2. **Danh từ trừu tượng:** freedom, independence, happiness...

3. **Tên các**

+ quốc gia: China, France (trừ vài ngoại lệ như "the U.S.A", "the Netherlands". "the UK"....)

+ thành phố: Hồ Chí Minh City....

+ đường phố: Lê Lợi Street

+ ngôn ngữ: Japanese, English....

+ tạp chí: Playboy ...

+ bữa ăn: breakfast, lunch, dinner....

+ phi trường: Tân Sơn Nhất Airport....

+ nhà ga: Hòa Hưng Station.....

+ núi: Mount Everest.... (nhưng trước tên một dãy núi thì phải có "the": the Himalayas, the Alps...)

+ Thể thao: football, tennis, boxing...

+ Môn học: English, chemistry, physics...

3. khi nói về các phương tiện vận chuyển: by bus, by train, by car.....

4. Trước một số địa điểm: at home, at work, at school, in bed, on foot....

5. trong một câu tán thán với công thức:

* **What + uncountable noun (danh từ không đếm được)**

E.g. - What beautiful weather!

- What loud music!

C. EXERCISE**I. MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS**

1. During the recession, many small companies were **eradicated**.

A. run on

B. taken over

C. wiped out

D. set up

2. I am deeply pessimistic _____ the future.

A. in

B. on

C. to

D. about

3. Parental involvement contributes significantly _____ children's learning.

A. on

B. to

C. for

D. in

4. During the crisis, many companies will be wiped _____ and millions of jobs will be lost.

- A. out B. off C. down D. away
5. In the great ____ of the 1930s, many businesses and banks failed and millions of people lost their jobs.
- A. development B. boom C. depression D. reformation
6. I've always had a fairly ____ outlook on life.
- A. optimist B. optimistic C. optimism D. optimized
7. At the height of the financial crisis, all they could do was to ____ their expenses and hope that things would improve.
- A. stop off B. cut down C. run on D. go over
8. The bomb attacks have been attributed to a group of international ____.
- A. terrorism B. terrorist C. terrorists D. terrorization
9. Unemployment ____ directly to homelessness.
- A. attributes B. creates C. provides D. contributes
10. The invention of ____ is normally attributed to the German engineer Gottlieb Daimler.
- A. car B. a car C. the car D. an car
11. ____ is one of the many factors involved in changing farming methods.
- A. A climate B. Climate C. Climates D. The climates
12. They searched the whole house ____ by ____.
- A. a room B. room C. rooms D. the room
13. Using the new software, ____ parents will be able to monitor their children's use of ____ Internet.
- A. Ø – the B. the – Ø C. Ø – Ø D. the – the
14. ____ is there to give you pleasure, not to be a constant worry.
- A. A garden B. Garden C. The garden D. Gardens
15. We haven't got ____ left. We must have some when we go shopping.
- A. a butter B. any butter C. the butter D. some butter
16. If you want to get a degree, you normally have to study at ____.
- A. university B. a university C. an university D. the university
17. I didn't have time for ____ breakfast this morning because I was in ____ hurry.
- A. Ø – a B. a – the C. the – a D. Ø – Ø
18. "Could you pick me up before 3 o'clock?" - "____. I'm still at work then."
- A. I expect so B. I suppose not C. I'm afraid not D. Yes I could
19. "Will the match take place in this weather?" - "____. In fact, I'm sure it won't."
- A. I think so B. I don't think so C. I guess so D. I hope not
20. "I've got 600 on the TOEFL test." - "____!"
- A. Well done B. Good way C. Good luck D. With pleasure
21. Hurry up! We have only ____ little time.
- A. a B. an C. the D. any
22. Ken is a faster runner than others.
- A. No one can run as fast as Ken. B. No one can run faster as Ken.
- C. No one can run faster than Ken. D. No one can run fastest as Ken.
23. We'll have to hurry if we want to be ____ time for the show.
- A. on B. in C. at D. for
24. The phone rings. The person calling says "Hello. Who's that?" - Alex says "____".
- A. I'm Alex B. Here is Alex C. It's Alex D. That is Alex
25. Someone who is ____ is hopeful about the future or the success of something in particular.
- A. optimist B. optimistic C. pessimist D. pessimistic
26. Who's the girl standing ____ Alice and Mary?
- A. next B. between C. among D. by

27. A: "Can you lend me your notebook _____ Friday?"
B: "Sorry, I can't. I'll have to finish my report _____ the end of the week"
A. on/at B. on/in C. in/at D. in/in
28. What did you do with _____ camera I lent you?
A. a B. an C. the D. no article
29. His car struck _____ tree; you can still see the mark on _____ tree.
A. a/a B. the/ the C. a/the D. the/a
30. Mary (on the phone): "Could I speak to Susan?" - Susan: " _____!"
A. Speaking B. Talking C. Calling D. Answering
31. Thanks to the inventions of labour-saving _____, domestic chores will no longer be a burden.
A. tools B. facilities C. equipment D. devices
32. What will the relationship between computing and _____ bring us over the next 15 years?
A. science B. scientific C. scientifically D. scientist
33. Why are you so rude _____ your sisters? Can't you be nice _____ them?
A. with/ with B. at/ to C. to/ to D. on/ with
34. In the future, some scientists can predict the future exactly. Things may happen _____.
A. expected B. unexpected C. expectedly D. unexpectedly
35. In the future, many large **corporations** will be wiped out.
A. companies B. services C. supermarkets D. farms
36. The government has made an attempt to bring jobs to _____ areas.
A. depress B. depressing C. depressed D. depression
37. Nowadays, _____ poses a grave threat to individuals' lives and national security around the world.
A. terrorism B. terrorist C. terrorize D. terrorized
38. No one can predict the future exactly. Things may happen _____.
A. expected B. unexpected C. expectedly D. unexpectedly
39. _____, she had no idea what was going on.
A. Credible B. Incredibly C. Incredible D. incredibility
40. At the back of the program, there is a list of _____ to the theater appeal.
A. contributive B. contribute C. contributors D. contribution
41. In the future many large corporations will be wiped _____ and millions of jobs will be lost.
A. out B. on C. in D. At
42. What are your plans for _____ future ?
A. a B. an C. the D. no article
43. The more we live here, _____ more we like it.
A. a B. the C. these D. any
44. I went to bed _____ midnight and got up _____ 6.30 the next morning.
A. at / at B. in / in C. on / at D. at / on
45. Instead _____ petrol, cars will run _____ anything from electricity to methane gas.
A. of / on B. for / by C. in / over D. from / upon
46. The fact that he wasn't prepared for the interview _____ was obvious.
A. enough well B. good enough C. well enough D. enough good
47. RAILWAY NOTICE: Passengers _____ cross the line by the footbridge.
A. might B. need to C. need D. must
48. You _____ cut down that dead tree or it _____ fall on your house.
A. mustn't / won't B. may / won't C. must / will D. mustn't / will

49. Riding a horse is not _____ riding a bike.
A. more easy than B. as easy as C. easier than D. so easy than
50. As I get older, I want to travel less.
A. I'm getting older and older, so I don't want to travel more.
B. The more I get old, the less I want to travel.
C. I don't want to travel because of my old age.
D. The older I get, the less I want to travel.

II. WRITING

1. Word form

1. Inflation will never be completely _____ (eradicate) from the economy.
2. Public cooperation is vital in the fight against _____ (terrorize).
3. He is now so weak the doctors are _____ (pessimist) about his chances of making a full recovery.
4. The government expressed _____ (optimist) about the success of the negotiations.
5. Many people lost their jobs in the great _____ (depress) of the 1930s.
6. Japanese people have a very high life _____ (expect).
7. Will the universe continue to expand _____ (eternal)?
8. The inspectors were impressed by the speed and _____ (efficient) of the new system.
9. He made a very positive _____ (contribute) to the success of the project.
10. This _____ (technique) enables computers to read handwriting.

2. Give the correct tense of the verb in the bracket:

1. I hope (hope) it _____ (stop) raining by 5 o'clock this afternoon.
2. By next month, I _____ (leave) for India.
3. The film _____ (end) by the time we got (get) there.
4. A house _____ (build) by the city council by June next year.
5. I'm sure they _____ (complete) the new road by June.
6. I _____ (read) the novel by Jack London several times before. _____
7. Mr. Green _____ (teach) English in this school since he _____ (graduate) from the university in 1986.
8. Listen! I _____ (think) someone _____ (knock) at the door.
9. He _____ (sit) in a café when I _____ (see) him.
10. Who _____ (look) after the children when you are away?

3. Rewrite the following sentences, beginning with the words given:

1. Although he didn't speak Dutch, Bob decided to settle in Amsterdam.
→ In spite of _____
2. Although she was ill, she went to school.
→ In spite of _____
3. He didn't come because he was sick.
→ He didn't come because of _____
4. She didn't eat much though she was hungry.
→ Despite _____
5. The train was late because the fog was thick.

→ Because of _____

6. I accepted the job although the salary was low.

→ In spite of _____

7. The plane couldn't take off because the weather was bad.

→ Because of _____

8. She ate much because of her hunger.

→ Because _____

9. He didn't leave school even though his family was poor.

→ Despite _____

10. In spite of her telling the truth, the policeman didn't believe her.

→ Even though _____

PRACTICE TEST UNIT 8

I. Phonetics**A. Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest**

1. A. methane B. breathing C. threaten D. anything
 2. A. link B. fit C. wipe D. system

B. Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest

4. A. pessimistic B. economic C. technological D. efficiently
 5. A. terrorism B. effect C. methane D. influence

II. Vocabulary and Grammar**Choose from the four options given (marked A, B, C, and D) one best answer.**

6. Someone who is _____ is hopeful about the future or the success of something in particular.
 A. powerful B. optimistic C. stagnant D. pessimistic
7. There will be powerful network of computers which may come from a single computing _____ that is worn on or in the body.
 A. device B. machinery C. equipment D. vehicle
8. An economic _____ is a time when there is very little economic activity, which causes a lot of unemployment and poverty.
 A. improvement B. depression C. development D. mission
9. She is looking _____ a new place to live because she does not want to depend _____ her parents any more.
 A. for / on B. after / with C. up / forward D. at / into
10. Her dress is very similar _____ mine. Only the belt is different.
 A. to B. with C. as D. for
11. During the recession, many small companies were _____.
 A. run on B. taken over C. wiped out D. set up
12. Had I studied harder last semester, I _____ better in the exam now.
 A. would do B. would have done C. had done D. wouldn't have done
13. After Jenny _____ her homework, she _____ with her friends then.
 A. finishes / goes out B. had finished / went out
 C. has finished / will go out D. will finish / goes out
14. You can apply for a better job when you _____ more experience.
 A. will have had B. have had C. had D. had had
14. I bought _____ umbrella to go out in the rain.
 A. a B. the C. some D. an
15. Tom doesn't see his parents very often these days - usually only _____ Christmas and sometimes _____ the summer for a few days.
 A. on / for B. in / in C. on / in D. at / in

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

16. It is really quite incredible that he is unaware of such basic facts.
 A. unbelievable B. difficult C. disappointed D. imaginable
17. During the recession, many small companies were eradicated.
 A. run on B. taken over C. wiped out D. set up

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

18. I've always had a fairly optimistic outlook on life.
 A. happy B. pessimistic C. obedient D. lucky

19. The medical community continues to make progress in the fight against cancer.

- A. speed B. decrease C. improvement D. treatment

III. Find the underlined part in each sentence that should be corrected

20. He was (A) such (B) an intelligent student (C) that he could pass the final exam easy (D).

21. Because (A) their financial problems, they couldn't (B) send their children to (C) a better (D) school.

22. We work with (A) a person (B) whose his (C) name is (D) Ahmed.

Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the original one

23. *I will take up golf this year.*

- A. I will begin to play golf this year.
B. I will stop playing golf this year.
C. I will build a golf court this year.
D. I will enter a golf competition this year.

24. *Housewives do not have to spend a lot of time doing housework any more.*

- A. Housework will never be done by housewives any more.
B. Housewives have to spend more and more time to do housework.
C. Never have housewives spent as much time doing housework as they do now.
D. No longer do housewives have to spend a lot of time doing housework.

25. *The sign says, "Keep off the grass."*

- A. The sign says, "Have someone cut the grass immediately."
B. The sign says, "Don't walk on the grass."
C. The sign says, "Grass should not be grown here."
D. The sign says, "Water the grass, please."

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase

Astronomers think that perhaps a small (26) _____ of water vapor could be found on Mars. In 1887, an Italian astronomer, Giovanni Schiaparelli, discovered markings on Mars' surface. These markings looked like canals. This finding (27) _____ astronomers to believe that since water exists on Mars, life forms could exist as well.

However, there are (28) _____ who feel that life on Mars is not possible. This is because there is little or no (29) _____ of oxygen on the planet. In 1965, the Mariner IV capsule managed to take photographs of the planet. It discovered that the only forms of life found are vegetation like fungi and mosses. (30) _____, people remain fascinated by the idea that there could one day be life on Mars.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|
| 26. A. quantity | B. amount | C. portion | D. mass |
| 27. A. got | B. took | C. led | D. brought |
| 28. A. others | B. another | C. other | D. some other |
| 29. A. mark | B. speck | C. trace | D. bit |
| 30. A. According | B. Nevertheless | C. Thus | D. Consequently |

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answers

People used to know more or less how their children would live. Now things are changing so quickly that they don't even know what their own lives will be like in a few years' time. What follows is not science fiction. It is how experts see the future.

You are daydreaming behind the steering wheel; is it too dangerous ? No! That's no problem because you have it on automatic pilot, and with its hi-tech computers and cameras, your car "know" how to get you home safe and sound.

What is for lunch ? In the old days you used to stop off to buy a hamburger or a pizza. Now you use your diagnostic machine to find out which foods your body needs. If your body needs more vegetables and less fat, your food-preparation machine makes you a salad.

After lunch, you go down the hall to your home office. Here you have everything you need to do your work. Thanks to your information screen and your latest generation computer, you needn't go to the office any more. The information screen shows an urgent message from a co-worker in Brazil. You can instantly send back a reply to him and go on to deal with other matters.

31. The passage mainly discuss about _____.
 A. the pace of life in the future B. food that people will eat in the future
 C. what the life is like in the future D. the role of the computer in future life
32. According to the passage, people in the future _____.
 A. usually have daydreams while driving
 B. will always have a balanced diet for their meals
 C. won't need to work for living
 D. will be much lazier
33. The word "**its**" in the second paragraph refers to _____.
 A. the future B. the car C. the steering wheel D. automatic pilot
34. With the help of high technology, you can _____.
 A. work at home without going to the office
 B. have everything you need to do your work
 C. work and travel quickly
 D. deal with a lot of matters at the same time
35. Which of the following is NOT true about life in the future ?
 A. There's no need to concentrate much when driving.
 B. Eating is the problem because food contains too much fat.
 C. Getting information is a matter of just a few seconds.
 D. Contacts between people are almost instant.

II WRITING

1. Give the correct tenses of the verbs in the brackets.

Question 1. There are several places where residents face the threat of _____ every day. (terror)

Question 2. Many people think that in some more years we will see the complete _____ of newspapers and magazines due to the Internet. (appear)

Question 3. Many teenagers show signs of anxiety and _____ when being asked about their future. (depress)

Question 4. Constant _____ of attack makes everyday life dangerous here. (threatening)

Question 5. In the future, the number of tiny but _____ computers you encounter every day will number in the thousands, perhaps millions. (power)

2. Rewrite the following sentences beginning with the words given.

Question 1. Although she felt jealous, she managed to hide her feelings.

→ However _____

Question 2. We had overslept, we missed the bus.

→ As a result _____

Question 3. Many people do not like scuba diving due to its danger.

→ Because _____

Question 4. Though he is old, he wants to travel around the world.

→ Much as _____

Question 5. I tried to finish my work despite the noise and interruptions.

→ Even though _____

MOCK TEST UNIT 1

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. insists B. maintains C. attends D. remembers

Question 2: A. government B. domestic C. opponent D. economic

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. attitude B. acceptable C. compulsory D. academic

Question 4: A. independent B. calendar C. disappearance D. international

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 5: It was suggested that Tom studied the document more thoroughly before

A

B

C

attempting to pass the exam.

D

Question 6: My father used to give me a good advice whenever I had a problem.

A

B

C

D

Question 7: She asked why did Mathew look so embarrassed when he saw Carole.

A

B

C

D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 8: By the end of this year, we _____ friends for over 20 years.

A. will be

B. will have been

C. will be going to

D. are

Question 9: A recent survey has shown that _____ increasing number of men are willing to share the housework with their wives.

A. a

B. an

C. the

D. some

Question 10: The more sociable you are, _____ it is for you to make friends.

A. the most easy

B. more easy

C. the easier

D. most easy

Question 11: Claire wanted to know _____

A. what time the bank closes

B. what time the bank closed

C. whether what time did the bank close

D. what time the bank had closed

Question 12: " _____ he arrived at the bus stop when the bus came.

A. Hardly had

B. No sooner had

C. No longer has

D. Not until had

Question 13: We can read different kinds of books _____ different ways.

A. in

B. at

C. on

D. for

Question 14: Many rivers have been _____ with filthy waste from factory.

A. pollution

B. polluted

C. pollutants

D. pollute

Question 15: In some countries, many old-aged parents like to live in a nursing home. They want to _____ independent lives.

A. take

B. lead

C. give

D. make

Question 16: She had to borrow her sister's car because hers was _____.

A. off work

B. out of work

C. out of order

D. off chance

Question 17: All nations should _____ hands to work out a plan to solve the problem of global warming.

- A. shake B. hold C. join D. lend

Question 18: Garvin is _____ a new computer application to see whether it works.

- A. trying out B. putting on C. turning up D. looking after

Question 19: The teacher asked a difficult question, but finally Ted came _____ a good answer.

- A. up to B. up with C. up for D. out of

Question 20: Flat-roofed buildings are not very _____ in areas where there is a great deal of rain or snow.

- A. severe B. serious C. suitable D. sensitive

Question 21: I like doing _____ such as cooking, washing and cleaning the house.

- A. house-keeper B. household chores C. lord of house D. white house

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

Question 22: Janet and Susan are planning their weekend.

- Janet: 'Do you feel like going to the cinema this Saturday evening?' - Susan:

' _____ '

- A. You're welcome. B. That would be great.
C. I feel very bored. D. Yes, please

Question 23: Phil and Barbara are classmates. They are at their friend Lucy's party.

- Phil: You really have a beautiful dress, Barbara. I've never seen such a perfect thing on you.

- Barbara: ' _____ '

- A. Thank you, Phil. That's a nice compliment.
B. My mother is a dress-maker.
C. Really? Nothing is perfect on me.
D. I think it is more beautiful than yours.

Mark the letter A,B,C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 24: She was a devoted teacher. She spent most of her time teaching and taking care of her students.

- A. honest B. dedicated C. polite D. lazy

Question 25: I think the horse had been neglected for months and not been given enough to eat because it was just skin and bones.

- A. very tired B. very old C. very thin D. very hungry

Mark the letter A,B,C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 26: His parents are worried about his behavior. He's always getting into trouble at school.

- A. successful B. confident C. optimistic D. well-behaved

Question 27: Those who advocate for doctor-assisted suicide say the terminally ill should not have to suffer.

- A. support B. oppose C. annul D. convict

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 28: *Francis didn't try as hard as he should have to find his brother.*

- A. Francis must have worked hard in order to locate his brother.
- B. Francis has to make the effort himself if he wishes to find his brother.
- C. It is necessary for Francis to try harder if he wants to locate his brother.
- D. Francis ought to have made more effort to locate his brother.

Question 29: *"You'd better think carefully before applying for that job," she said to me.*

- A. She said me to think carefully before applying for the job.
- B. She suggested me to think carefully before applying for the job.
- C. She insisted on me think carefully before applying for the job.
- D. She advised me to think carefully before applying for the job.

Question 30: *But for his father's early retirement, Richard would not have taken over the family business.*

- A. Richard's father didn't want him to take over the family business despite his retirement.
- B. Richard didn't take over the family business because his father didn't retire.
- C. Richard only took over the family business because his father decided to retire early.
- D. His father retired early, but he still ran the family business.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 31: *Kate knows how to swim. However, Angie does not.*

- A. Neither Kate nor Angie knows how to swim.
- B. Both Kate and Angie know how to swim.
- C. Kate does not swim as well as Angie.
- D. Unlike Angie, Kate knows how to swim.

Question 32: *We will send you a reminder. So you will arrive on time for your appointment.*

- A. Because we have sent you a reminder, you will not arrive on time for your appointment.
- B. We will send you a reminder in order that you can arrive on time for your appointment.
- C. We sent you the reminder to make sure that you arrived on time for your appointment.
- D. You arrived on time for your appointment because we did give you the reminder.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 33 to 37.

At just a few months of age, a child can look at pictures, listen to your voice, and point to objects on cardboard pages. Guide your child by pointing to the pictures, and (33)_____ the names of the various objects. By drawing (34)_____ to pictures and associating words with both pictures and real-world objects, your child will learn the importance of language.

Children learn to love the sound of language before they even notice the existence of printed words on a page. Reading books aloud (35)_____ children stimulates their imagination and expands their understanding of the world. It helps them develop language and listening (36)_____ and prepares them to understand the written word. When the rhythm and melody of language become a part of a child's life, learning to read will be as natural as learning to walk and talk.

Even after children learn to read by themselves, it's still important for you to read aloud together. By reading stories (37)_____ are on their interest level, but beyond their reading level, you can stretch young readers' understanding and motivate them to improve their skills.

Question 33: A. say B. speak C. talk D. lie

Question 34: A. intention B. attention C. attraction D. reflection

Question 35: A. at B. on C. to D. about

Question 36: A. skills B. abilities C. talents D. knacks

Question 37: A. they B. it C. who D. that

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 42.

American ideal than an American reality. Of course, the so-called traditional American family was always more varied than we had been led to believe, reflecting the very different racial, ethnic, class, and religious customs among different American groups. The most recent government statistics reveal that only about one third of all current American families fit the traditional mold and another third consists of married couples who either have no children or have none still living at home. Of the final one third, about 20 percent of the total number of American households are single people, usually women over sixty-five years of age. As small percentage, about 3 percent of the total, consists of unmarried people who choose to live together; and the rest, about 7 percent are single, usually divorced parents, with at least one child. Today, these varied family types are typical, and therefore, normal. Apparently, many Americans are achieving supportive relationships in family forms other than the traditional one.

Question 38: *With what topic is the passage mainly concerned?*

- A. The traditional American family B. The nuclear family
C. The current American family D. The ideal family

Question 39: *The writer implies that*

- A. there have always been a wide variety of family arrangement in the United States
B. racial, ethnic, and religious groups have preserved the traditional family structure
C. the ideal American family is the best structure
D. fewer married couples are having children

Question 40: *The word 'current' in line 7 could best be replaced by which of the following?*

- A. typical B. present C. perfect D. traditional

Question 41: *According to the passage, married couples whose children have grown or who have no children represent ...*

- A. 1/3 percent of households B. 20 percent of households
C. 7 percent of households D. 3 percent of households

Question 42: *Who generally constitutes a one-person household?*

- A. A single man in his twenties B. An elderly man
C. A single woman in her late sixties D. A divorced woman

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following sentences from 43 to 50.

Learning means acquiring knowledge or developing the ability to perform new behaviours. It is common to think of learning as something that takes place in school, but much of human learning occurs outside the classroom, and people continue to learn throughout their lives. Even before they enter school, young children learn to walk, to talk, and to use their hands to manipulate toys, food, and other objects. They use all of their senses to learn about the sights,

sounds, tastes, and smells in their environments. They learn how to interact with their parents, siblings, friends, and other people important to their world. When they enter school, children learn basic academic subjects such as reading, writing, and mathematics. They also continue to learn a great deal outside the classroom. They learn which behaviours are likely to be rewarded and which are likely to be punished. They learn social skills for interacting with other children.

After they finish school, people must learn to adapt to the many major changes that affect their lives, such as getting married, raising children, and finding and keeping a job. Because learning continues throughout our lives and affects almost everything we do, the study of learning is important in many different fields. Teachers need to understand the best ways to educate children. Psychologists, social workers, criminologists, and other human-service workers need to understand how certain experiences change people's behaviours. Employers, politicians, and advertisers make use of the principles of learning to influence the behaviour of workers, voters, and consumers.

Learning is closely related to memory, which is the storage of information in the brain. Psychologists who study memory are interested in how the brain stores knowledge, where this storage takes place, and how the brain later **retrieves** knowledge when we need it. In contrast, psychologists who study learning are more interested in behaviour and how behaviour changes as a result of a person's experiences.

There are many forms of learning, ranging from simple to complex. Simple forms of learning involve a single stimulus. A stimulus is anything perceptible to the senses, such as a sight, sound, smell, touch, or taste. In a form of learning known as classical conditioning, people learn to associate two stimuli that occur in sequence, such as lightning followed by thunder. In operant conditioning, people learn by forming an association between a behaviour and its consequences (reward or punishment). People and animals can also learn by observation, that is, by watching others perform behaviours. More complex forms of learning include learning languages, concepts, and motor skills.

Question 43: Which of the following can be inferred about the learning process from the passage?

- A. It takes place more frequently in real life than in academic institutions
- B. It is more interesting and effective in school than that in life
- C. It becomes less challenging and complicated when people grow older
- D. It plays a crucial part in improving the learner's motivation in school

Question 44: According to the passage, which of the following is learning in broad view comprised of?

- A. Acquisition of academic knowledge
- B. Acquisition of social and behavioural skills
- C. Knowledge acquisition outside the classroom
- D. Knowledge acquisition and ability development

Question 45: Getting married, raising children, and finding and keeping a job are mentioned in paragraph 2 as examples of _____.

- A. the areas of learning which affect people's lives
- B. the situations in which people cannot teach themselves
- C. the changes to which people have to orient themselves
- D. the ways people's lives are influenced by education

Question 46: According to the passage, what are children **NOT** usually taught outside the classroom?

- A. literacy and calculation
- B. right from wrong
- C. life skills
- D. interpersonal communication

Question 47: According to the passage, the study of learning is important in many fields due to _____.

- A. the great influence of the on going learning process
- B. the exploration of the best teaching methods
- C. the need for certain experiences in various areas
- D. the influence of various behaviours in the learning process

Question 48: It can be inferred from the passage that social workers, employers, and politicians concern themselves with the study of learning because they need to _____.

- A. change the behaviours of the objects of their interest towards learning
- B. understand how a stimulus relates to the senses of the objects of their interest
- C. make the objects of their interest more aware of the importance of learning
- D. thoroughly understand the behaviours of the objects of their interest

Question 49: The word "**retrieves**" is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. gains
- B. recovers
- C. creates
- D. generates

Question 50: Which of the following statements is **NOT** true according to the passage?

- A. Psychologists studying learning are interested in human behaviours
- B. Psychologists are all interested in memory as much as behaviours
- C. Psychologists studying memory are concerned with the brain's storage of knowledge
- D. Psychologists studying memory are concerned with how the stored knowledge is used

_____ **THE END OF THE TEST** _____

MOCK TEST UNIT 2

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1.** A. naked B. looked C. booked D. hooked
Question 2. A. diversity B. sacrifice C. oblige D. significant

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate whose underlined part differs from the other three in primary stress in each of the following questions.

- Question 3.** A. partnership B. romantic C. actually D. attitude
Question 4. A. believe B. marriage C. response D. maintain

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 5.** The use of credit cards in place of cash _____ increased rapidly in recent years.
A. have been B. has been C. has D. have

- Question 6.** A large number of India men agreed that it was unwise to confide _____ their wives.

A. in B. on C. of D. with

- Question 7.** Family is the place where _____ children is not only tolerated but welcomed and encouraged.

A. taking B. having C. giving D. showing

- Question 8.** Jane has become _____ to Roger, and the wedding will be in April.

A. proposed B. engaged C. settled D. agreed

- Question 9.** Most young people nowadays believe in _____ marriage first comes love, then comes marriage.

A. romantic B. unique C. contractual D. arranged

- Question 10.** It's sometimes hard to _____ the right balance between your work and your home life.

A. maintain B. conserve C. demand D. support

- Question 11.** By this time tomorrow, Peter _____ for the graduation examination, so now he feels very nervous.

A. will sit B. is sitting C. will be sitting D. will have sitting

- Question 12.** She _____ the ocean before she moved to Vancouver.

A. had never seen B. has never been seeing
C. has never seen D. will have never seen

- Question 13.** In every culture, people _____ jewelry since prehistoric times.

A. wear B. wore C. have worn D. had worn

- Question 14.** An hour from now I hope I _____ all these exercises. We will all go to the beach then. (to do)

A. will have done B. will have been doing
C. will have done D. will have been doing

- Question 15.** _____ (be/she) pregnant for 5 month this week?

A. will she have been B. will she have been being
C. will she have been D. will she have been being

Question 16. I _____ on the left because I've lived in Britain for a long time.

- A. used to drive B. am used to drive
C. get used to driving **D. am used to driving**

Question 17. Many people even wonder these days _____.

- A. what marriage is** B. what is marriage
C. what marriage was D. what was marriage

Question 18. The number of the participants in the survey _____ 250 students for Oxford University.

- A. are **B. was** C. were D. have been

Question 19. My father phoned me to say that he would come _____ home late.

- A. a B. an C. the **D. Ø**

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 20. It will take more or less a month to prepare for the wedding.

- A. approximately** B. generally C. frankly D. simply

Question 21. The law obliges companies to pay decent wages to their employees.

- A. pushes B. pulls **C. forces** D. draws

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 22. The prime minister rejected the suggestion that it was time for him to resign.

- A. turned down B. refused **C. accepted** D. declined

Question 23. Sorry, I can't come to your party. I am snowed under with work at the moment.

- A. busy with B. fond of **C. free from** D. relaxed about

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the option that best completes each of the following questions.

Question 24. Tom: Personally, I think a happy marriage should be based on love.

Lisa: _____ !

- A. Oh, I hope so B. It's all right **C. I definitely agree** D. Good idea

Question 25. Peter: I'm not sure about this soup. It tastes like something's missing.

Mary: _____. It tastes fine to me.

- A. You're right.
B. Oh, I don't know,
C. I couldn't agree more.
D. I don't think so.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 26 to 30.

(26)_____ in technology have made a lot of changes to our everyday lifestyles, but one of the biggest has got to be how we read books. Since the invention of the e-book, there has been a significant change to our reading habits. Given the choice between taking a couple of heavy paperbacks on holiday or an e-book device like a Kindle, most of us, including our parents and grandparents, would unsurprisingly opt (27)_____ the Kindle.

But what would our lives be like with no books at all? It's a (28) _____ question. Some educational specialists are making predictions that in the future we won't even see books in classrooms – everything will be done online! (29) _____ of the idea of getting rid of books say that there will always be a need for paper-based versions of materials. However, to be realistic, we have to accept that there is a (30) _____ chance that in a decade's time schools and classrooms will be book-free! What do you think of that?

Question 26. A. Progression B. Successes C. Increases D. Advances

Question 27. A. of B. on C. for D. at

Question 28. A. special B. naughty C. funny D. tricky

Question 29. A. Alternatives B. Contestants C. Opponents D. Enemies

Question 30. A. remote B. far C. long D. distant

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions from 31 to 35.

When people plan to marry, they expect to find in their partner not only a lover but a friend also. They find a person with whom they can share their opinions, their emotions, thoughts and fears. In marriage we are looking for a partner who will be able to understand our values, our likes and dislikes.

If a man and a woman are born and raised in the same country, most likely they are familiar with the same songs, movies, jokes, books and life in general. They basically have the same roots. In the case of a western man and foreign woman family everything is more complicated and requires much more patience and understanding from both spouses. On one hand each of the partners has an opportunity to learn a great deal about the other's country, culture, traditions and life styles which can be very interesting. On the other hand it can be very disappointing if there is the inability to understand your partner's excitements and frustrations. For example, you are watching the television and suddenly you see a famous actor or singer, or other type of an artist whose name you have grown up with. Maybe this artist was an idol for your parents and the music of this artist was often played in your house when you were a child. Unfortunately you realize that your wife is unable to understand your feelings because she has no idea who this artist is. Her eyes are absolutely empty because she has never even heard the song before. You feel rather disappointed! Remember that your wife has the same situation with you. You do not know her country's songs, her country's famous actors, her books. She has her own memories and in actuality, for her, everything is much more difficult than it is for you. At least, you live in your own country where everybody can understand you. She lives in completely strange surroundings, where she has nobody to share her feelings with, except you.

Do some research and learn about your wife's country, culture and lifestyles. Talk with her, ask her questions, get to know what songs she likes, what movies and books are of interest to her. The Internet will give you a great opportunity to find anything! Tell her about your country's culture, let her listen to the music that you like, rent a movie for her that left you with great impression. Let her understand you better through the things that you like. Patience and time will help you to fight cultural differences.

Question 31. A spouse should _____.

- A. let the partner to do everything alone
- B. be not only a lover but also a friend

- C. not share the feelings with the partner
- D. not interfere with what the partner's likes and dislikes

Question 32. According to the passage, _____.

- A. Spouses who have the same nationality need more patience and understanding in their marriage than those who are from different cultures.
- B. Spouses who are from different cultures need more patience and understanding in their marriage than those who have the same roots.
- C. Spouses who have the same roots go not share anything together.
- D. Spouses who are from different cultures can never share anything together.

Question 33. If there is the inability to understand a spouse's excitements and frustrations the marriage, he or she may feel _____.

- A. faithful
- B. hopeless
- C. disappointed
- D. happy

Question 34. The passage is _____.

- A. critical
- B. convincing
- C. advisory
- D. apologetic

Question 35. To overcome cultural differences in marriage needs _____.

- A. patience and time
- B. time and money
- C. movies and music
- D. books and the Internet

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions from 36 to 42.

WHY DON'T YOU GET A PROPER JOB?

She wants to be a singer; you think she should go for a long-term career with job security and eventually retire with a good pension. But a new report suggests that in fact she's the practical one. Why do parents make terrible careers advisers?

Today's 14 and 15-year-old are ambitious. They are optimistic about their prospects, but their career ideas are rather vague. Although 80% of them have no intention of following in their parents' footsteps, 69% still turn to their parents for advice. They look at their working future in a different way to their parents.

A job for life is not in their vocabulary; neither is a dead-end but secure job that is boring but pays the bills. Almost half the boys surveyed expected that their hobbies would lead them into the right sort of job, while most girls seemed determined to avoid traditionally female careers such as nursing.

In the past, this might have counted as bad news. Certainly when I was 15, my guidance counsellors were horrified at my plans to become a writer. I'm glad I didn't change my plans to suit them. Even so, their faith in rigid career paths was well-founded. In those days, that was the way to get ahead.

But the world has changed. The global economy is not kind to yesterday's diligent and dependable worker. The future belongs to quick-thinking people who are resourceful, ambitious and can take the initiative. This means that a 14-year-old who sees her working future as a kind of adventure, to be made up as she goes along is not necessarily being unrealistic.

However, she has to have the training and guidance to help her develop the right skills for today's market; not the rigid preparation for a workplace that disappeared twenty years ago. Many young people are very **aware of the pitfalls** of the flexible workplace; they understand that redundancy, downsizing and freelancing are all part of modern working life, but no one is telling them how they might be able to turn the new rules of the employment game to their

advantage. This is what they need to know if they are to make a life for themselves.

So what is to be done? A good first step would be to change the way in which schools prepare young people for adult life. The education system is becoming less flexible and more obsessed with traditional skills at just the time that the employment market is going in the opposite direction.

Accurate, up-to-date information on new jobs and qualifications can help guidance counsellors to help their students. Young people need solid information on the sort of training they need to pursue the career of their dreams. Also, a little bit of encouragement can go a long way. If nothing else, a bit of optimism from an adult can serve as an antidote to the constant criticism of teenagers in the press.

What, then, can we as parents do to help them? The best thing is to forget all the advice that your parents gave you, and step into your teenager's shoes. Once you've done that, it's easier to see how important it is that they learn how to be independent, resourceful and resilient. Give them the courage to follow their dreams –however odd they might sound right now. In a world that offers economic security to almost no one, imagination is a terrible thing to waste.

Question 36. *What is the writer's attitude to the changing job market?*

- A. It is a challenge that must be faced.
- B. It had made too many people unemployed.
- C. It is something that young people are afraid of.
- D. It has had a negative effect on education.

Question 37. *How does the writer think the global economy has affected the employment market?*

- A. Workers have to be willing to change jobs.
- B. Workers are unlikely to receive a pension.
- C. It has made workers less dependable.
- D. It has made work more adventurous.

Question 38. *The writer uses the phrase "aware of the pitfalls" to show that young people__.*

- A. feel that modern jobs are too flexible
- B. know about the problems of modern jobs
- C. don't think they get enough training
- D. accept that they will be made redundant

Question 39. *What kind of employment would teenagers like to have?*

- A. A job similar to their parents.
- B. A job that gives them fulfillment.
- C. A job that can also be a hobby.
- D. A job with economic security.

Question 40. *The writer feels that most parents__.*

- A. give their children good career advice
- B. do not tend to be particularly ambitious
- C. have very traditional views about work
- D. have realistic goals for their children

Question 41. *How can parents help their children?*

- A. By trying to think the way they do
- B. By learning to be courageous
- C. By ignoring advice given by others
- D. By becoming more independent

Question 42. *What does the writer believe about her guidance counsellors?*

- A. That they should have treated her better.
- B. That the advice they gave was wrong.
- C. That they were in some ways right.

D. That they had tried to ruin her career.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43. For many international students, American dating and relationship rituals

A

B

C

can be one of the most difficult thing to understand.

D

Question 44. If the stain doesn't come out of your shirt when you wash it, try to soak it

A

B

C

first in bleach;

D

Question 45. Janet is finally used to cook on an electric stove after having a gas one for so long.

A

B

C

D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46. *We started working here three years ago.* , .

A. We have been working here for three years.

B. We worked here for three years.

C. We will work here for three years.

D. We have no longer worked here for three years.

Question 47. *My sisters used to get on with each other. Now they hardly speak.*

A. My sisters do not speak to each other much, but they're good friends.

B. My sisters rarely speak to because they have never liked each other.

C. My sisters were once close, but they rarely speak to each other now.

D. My father won't continue smoking in three years' time.

Question 48. *I didn't know that you were at home. I didn't drop in.*

A. Not knowing that you were at home, I didn't drop in.

B. No knowing that you were at home, but I still dropped in.

C. I didn't know you were at home, I didn't drop on.

D. If I knew that you were at home, I would drop in.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: *The company director decided to raise the workers's wages. He did not want them to leave.*

A. The company director decided to raise the workers's wages in order not to want them to leave.

B. The company director decided to raise the workers's wages because he did not want them to leave.

C. The company director decided to raise the workers's wages though he wanted them to leave.

D. The company director decided to raise the workers's wages so that he did not want them to leave.

Question 50. *They couldn't think of anything better to do. They decided to baby-sit for the family.*

A. As long as they couldn't think of anything better to do, they decided to baby-sit for the family.

B. They couldn't think of anything better to do, yet they decided to baby-sit for the family.

C. Since they couldn't think of anything better to do, they decided to baby-sit for the family.

D. As soon as they couldn't think of anything better to do, they decided to baby-sit for the family

____ **THE END OF THE TEST** ____

MOCK TEST UNIT 3

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1.** A. discuss B. jump C. argument D. public
Question 2. A. excited B. excuse C. exchange D. example

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- Question 3.** A. compliment B. terrible C. perfectly D. attract
Question 4. A. assistance B. marvelous C. argument D. fashionable

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 5.** Nobody remembered my date of birth, _____?
A. didn't they B. did you C. didn't you D. did they
- Question 6.** Bill: Did you know _____ man who was talking to Leonie?
Tim: Yes, he lives in _____ big house in our neighbourhood.
A. the / a B. the / the C. a / x D. x / the
- Question 7.** _____ hard enough for his exam, Ryan couldn't pass it.
A. Not studying B. Having not studied
C. Not having studied D. Not studied
- Question 8.** Pay more attention _____ picture and you can find out who is the robber.
A. for B. to C. at D. on
- Question 9.** _____ more often if you didn't have to do so much in the house?
A. Would you go out B. Will you go out C. Did you go out D. Had you gone out
- Question 10.** I _____ exhausted at the end of the exam this morning. I _____ for over two hours.
A. was / have written B. am / have written
C. was / had been writing D. am / wrote
- Question 11.** Our trip to the museum was interesting, _____ there were several new artifacts on display.
A. but B. also C. for D. yet
- Question 12.** The fire alarm sounded _____ a test.
A. after the students take B. as soon as the students have taken
C. while the students took D. when the students were taking
- Question 13.** The man _____ the books and pens is the new economics and mathematics teacher
A. carried B. carrying C. to carry D. carries
- Question 14.** The lecturer explained the problem very clearly and is always _____ in response to questions.
A. attention B. attentive C. attentively D. attentiveness
- Question 15.** At the end of the film it _____ that John was a good guy.
A. turned up B. turned down C. turned in D. turned out
- Question 16.** Shaking hands is the _____ way of greeting business counterparts in Europe.
A. convenient B. absolute C. practical D. customary

Question 17. When he passed me in the street, he _____ a hand in greeting.

- A. clapped B. raised C. shook D. held

Question 18. Without his glasses, the old man is as blind as a _____.

- A. fish B. ant C. bat D. cat

Question 19. Devices used to talk, or to send message from one end to other; or from one person to other are called _____ of communication.

- A. means B. lack C. lines D. styles

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 20. I didn't think his comments were very appropriate at the time.

- A. correct B. exact C. suitable D. right

Question 21. She lost her temper with a customer and shouted at him.

- A. became very angry B. had a temperature
C. felt worried D. kept her temper

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 22. When you are in a restaurant, you can raise your hand slightly to show that you need assistance.

- A. cooperation B. support C. obstruction D. attention

Question 23. Let's wait here for her; I'm sure she'll turn up before long.

- A. leave B. arrive C. visit D. return

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 24. Janet: "Do you feel like going to the cinema this evening?" - Susan:

"_____."

- A. I don't agree, I'm afraid B. You're welcome
C. That would be great D. I feel very bored

Question 25. George : "_____." - Michelle: "Thank you for your compliment"

- A. You've done your work B. This is a present for you
C. I'm glad you're well again D. You look pretty in this dress

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 26 to 30.

The simplest way to apologize is to say, 'I'm sorry,' but often that is not enough. Let's take a common situation. You are late for class and enter the classroom, _____(26)_____ the teacher in the middle of the lesson. What should you do? The most polite action is usually to take a seat as _____(27)_____ as possible and apologize later. But if the teacher stops and waits for you to say something, you could apologize simply "I'm sorry I'm late", ask permission to take your seat, and sit down. Naturally, more than _____(28)_____ - a reason for the tardiness - is needed, but this is not the time or the place for it _____(29)_____ you have already caused one interruption and don't need to make it _____(30)_____ longer or worse than it already is.

Question 26. A. interrupting B. holding C. confusing D. breaking

Question 27. A. much B. long C. quietly D. firmly

Question 28. A. what B. this C. that D. which

Question 29. A. although B. because C. so D. however

Question 30. A. some B. a bit C. a little D. any

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 31 to 35.

Vietnamese generally shake hands when greeting and parting. Using both hands shows respect, as does a slight bow of the head. In **rural** areas, elderly people who do not extend their hand are greeted with a slight bow. Women are more likely to bow the head slightly than to shake hands.

Vietnamese names begin with the family name and are followed by a, given name. For example, in the name Nguyen Van Due, Nguyen is the family name. People address one another by their given names, but add a title that indicates their perceived relationship to the other person. **These titles** are family related rather than professional. Among colleagues, for example, the younger of the two might combine the given name with the title of Anh (“Older Brother”). A basic greeting combined with the given name and title is Xin chao (“Hello.”), Classifiers for gender and familiarity are also combined with the greeting. In formal meetings, business cards are sometimes exchanged on greeting.

Vietnamese have a strong sense of hospitality and feel embarrassed if they cannot show their guests full respect by preparing for their arrival. Therefore, it is inappropriate to visit a home without having been invited. Gifts are not required, but are appreciated. Flowers, incense, or tea may be appropriate gifts for the hosts. Hosts also appreciate a small gift for their children or elderly parents.

Question 31. What is the main idea of the first passage?

- A. How people greet each other in Vietnam
- B. Vietnamese’s shaking hands
- C. The hospitality of Vietnamese
- D. The Vietnamese given names

Question 32. Which of the following is NOT true?

- A. In most cases, Vietnamese greet each other with a handshake.
- B. To show respect, they do a slight bow while using both hands to shake.
- C. Vietnamese women never shake hands, so they bow the head slightly when greeting.
- D. Elderly people in rural areas do not often shake hands when greeting and saying good- bye.

Question 33. Typically, Vietnamese will be addressed _____.

- A. with their family name in formal situations
- B. with their given name, even in formal situations
- C. with their given name and a title “Mr.” or “Mrs.”
- D. with their full name and a title which is family related

Question 34. The word “**rural**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. in the countryside
- B. in the seaside
- C. in the city
- D. in the mountainous

Question 35. The word “**these titles**” in paragraph 2 refers to _____.

- A. people’s given name
- B. people’s family relationship
- C. people’s relationship to colleagues
- D. people’s perceived relationship to another

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 42.

Communication in general is process of sending and receiving messages that enables humans to share knowledge, attitudes, and skills. Although we usually identify communication with speech, communication is composed of two dimensions - verbal and nonverbal.

Nonverbal communication has been defined as communication without words. It includes **apparent** behaviors such as facial expressions, eyes, touching, tone of voice, as well as less obvious messages such as dress, posture and spatial distance between two or more people.

Activity or inactivity, words or silence all have message value: they influence others and these others, in turn, respond to these communications and thus they are communicating.

Commonly, nonverbal communication is learned shortly after birth and practiced and refined throughout a person's lifetime. Children first learn nonverbal expressions by watching and imitating, much as **they** learn verbal skills.

Young children know far more than they can verbalize and are generally more adept at **reading** nonverbal cues than adults are because of their limited verbal skills and their recent reliance on the nonverbal to communicate. As children develop verbal skills, nonverbal channels of communication do not cease to exist although become entwined in the total communication process.

Question 36. What does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. Two types of communication
- B. Mass communication
- C. Children's communication
- D. Non-verbal communication

Question 37. The word "**apparent**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. clearly
- B. evident
- C. slight
- D. confusing

Question 38. The word "**they**" in paragraph 3 refers to _____.

- A. children
- B. expressions
- C. cues
- D. words

Question 39. Which is NOT included in nonverbal communication?

- A. words
- B. spatial distance
- C. facial expressions
- D. tone of voice

Question 40. We can learn from the text that _____.

- A. nonverbal can never get any responses
- B. most people do not like nonverbal communication
- C. even silence has message value
- D. touching is not accepted in communicating

Question 41. Human beings _____.

- A. have learnt how to communicate in nonverbal language through books
- B. can communicate in nonverbal language only when they are mature
- C. have learnt how to communicate in nonverbal language since a child
- D. communicate in nonverbal language much less than they do in verbal language

Question 42. The word "**reading**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. looking at the words that are written
- B. understanding
- C. saying something aloud
- D. expressing

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43. My mother told me to watch the milk and don't let it boil over.

A B C D

Question 44. She says that she will have to close the shop unless business improve.

A B C D

Question 45. They told me how long it took to get to Paris on train.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46. “Will you help me, please? She said. “I can’t reach the top shelf.”

- A. She asked me help her as she couldn’t reach the top shelf.
- B. She asked me to help her as she can’t reach the top shelf.
- C. She asked me to help her as she couldn’t reach the top shelf.
- D. She warned me to help her as she couldn’t reach the top shelf.

Question 47. “Don't telephone me again or I'll call the police.” he told.

- A. He threatened to call the police if I rang her again.
- B. He threatened to call the police unless I rang her again.
- C. He threatened to call the police if I ring her again.
- D. He threatened to call the police if I would rang her again.

Question 48. "Take the test next year instead." she said to them.

- A. She advised them to take the test next year instead.
- B. She urged them to take the test next year instead.
- C. She asked them to take the test next year instead.
- D. She instructed them to take the test next year instead.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49. He was betrayed by his partner. He suffered huge losses.

- A. Suffering huge losses, he was betrayed by his partner.
- B. Having betrayed by his partner, he suffered huge losses.
- C. Being suffered huge losses, he was betrayed by his partner.
- D. Betrayed by his partner, he suffered huge losses.

Question 50. As soon as the doctor came, the patient started recovering.

- A. Hardly did the doctor come when the patient started recovering.
- B. No sooner had the doctor come than the patient started recovering.
- C. Provided that the doctor had come the patient started recovering.
- D. Not only did the doctor come but also the patient started recovering.

☺ ☺ ☺ The end ☺ ☺ ☺

Question 17. We have to _____ an exam at the end of the course.

- A. write B. do C. take D. make

Question 18. In England, schooling is _____ force for all children from the age of 5 to 16.

- A. put off B. put on C. put into D. put in

Question 19. He needs a hobby to keep him busy and stop him from _____ mischief.

- A. coming into B. going in C. getting into D. having in

Question 20. He coughs a lot. I have advised him _____ smoking

- A. to give off B. giving at C. to give up D. giving for

Question 21. You shouldn't _____ the person or thing you want your friend to look at.

- A. take notice of B. mention to C. look at D. point at

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

Question 22: Janet and Susan are planning their weekend.

- Janet: 'Do you feel like going to the cinema this Saturday evening?'

- Susan: '_____'

- A. You're welcome.
B. That would be great.
C. I feel very bored.
D. Yes, please

Question 23: Phil and Barbara are classmates. They are at their friend Lucy's party.

- Phil: You really have a beautiful dress, Barbara. I've never seen such a perfect thing on you.- Barbara: '_____'

- A. Thank you, Phil. That's a nice compliment.
B. My mother is a dress-maker.
C. Really? Nothing is perfect on me.
D. I think it is more beautiful than yours.

Mark the letter A,B,C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 24: In a school year in Vietnam, there are two terms called the first term and the second term.

- A. infants B. semester C. semesters D. system

Question 25: In England, schooling is compulsory for all children from the age of 5 to 16.

- A. put into blush B. put on clothes C. demanded D. taken off

Mark the letter A,B,C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 26: He owed his success not to privilege but to self – education and a desire for achievement.

- A. success B. improvement C. failure D. acknowledge

Question 27: So many well – qualified people applied for the position that we won't be able to make a decision for several weeks.

- A. amateur B. professional C. well- known D. enhanced

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 28: They have changed the date of the meeting.

- A. The date of the meeting has been changed.
- B. The date of the meeting have been changed by them.
- C. The meeting has been changed the date.
- D. The date of the meeting has changed.

Question 29: It has been said that UFO sightings are increasing. `

- A. People say that UFO sightings are increasing.
- B. People have said that UFO sightings are increasing.
- C. That UFO sightings are increasing is true.
- D. UFO has been said to be increasing.

Question 30: “Would you like to have dinner with me?”, Miss Hoa said to me

- A. Miss Hoa asked me if would I like to have dinner with her?
- B. Miss Hoa suggested me if I would like to have dinner with her or not.
- C. Miss Hoa told me to like to have dinner with her or not.
- D. Miss Hoa invited me to have dinner with her.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 31: Olga was about to say something about the end of the movie. His friends believed in what he said.

- A. Olga was believed to say something about the end of the movie.
- B. Only after Olga had said something about the end of the movie did no one believe in him.
- C. Were it not for Olga’s intension of saying something about the end of the movie, he’d not be trusted.
- D. It was not until Olga was trusted by his friends that he started to say something about the end of the movie.

Question 32: *As soon as he arrived at the airport, he called home.*

- A. Calling home, he said that he arrived at the airport.
 - B. He arrived at the airport and called me to take him home.
 - C. No sooner had he arrived at the airport than he called home.
 - D. He arrived at the airport sooner than he had expected.
- Read the following passage and**

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 33 to 37

WOMEN TAKING THE HUSBAND’S NAME

Many women in Western society, aware of the power of names to influence identity, are aware that choosing how to identify themselves alter marriage can be a significant decision. They may follow the tradition of taking their husband's last name, hyphenate their (25) _____ name and their husband's, or keep their birth name. One fascinating survey reveals that a woman's choice is (26) _____ to reveal a great deal about herself and her relationship (27) _____ her husband. Women who take their husband's name place the most importance on relationships. On the other hand, women who keep their birth names put their personal concerns ahead of relationships and social expectations. Female forms of address influence others' perceptions as well. Research (28) _____ in the late 1980s

showed that women who choose the title Ms give the impression of being more achievement oriented, socially self-confident, and dynamic but less interpersonally warm than counterparts (29) _____ prefer the more traditional forms Miss or Mrs.

- Question 33: A. own B. private C. personal D. individual
Question 34: A. like B. alike C. likely D. unlikely
Question 35: A. by B. with C. in D. with
Question 36: A. conduct B. conducts C. conducting D. conducted
Question 37: A. who B. what C. which D. whom

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 42.

Google Books: Cataloging the World's Library

The digital age has brought us several conveniences which seemed unimaginable just a few decades ago. In particular, it has changed the way in which we consume and store information. Before the Internet, people would need large rooms with bookshelves if they wanted to maintain a large book collection. However, thanks to e-books and services like Google Books, readers have access to millions of books with a few clicks of their mice.

Google Books is a service provided by Google that catalogs books by scanning them and making them searchable online. The project kicked off in 2004 with the ambitious goal of creating the largest body of human knowledge ever and making it available online. To date, Google Books has scanned over 30 million books into its catalog. By the end of the decade, its goal is to cover every book that is currently available.

Using Google Books is quite convenient, as it is integrated into Google's search engine. When searching for a book that Google Books has in its catalog, users can access some contents of the books depending on its copyright status. If a work is considered to be in the public domain, as many old books are, they can read the entire thing. However, if a book is still under copyright, the searcher will often be able to preview a few pages. In some cases, when a author has not given permission to display their work , only a few random lines of text from the book will be displayed.

Although most book lovers and researchers are thrilled that Google has scanned so many books, several publishers are upset by the company's actions. They believe that Google Books is hurting their business. In 2005, a group of publishers joined together to sue Google claiming massive copyright violations. In response, Google claimed that its procedures were in line with the concept of fair use, which specifies that it is legal to display parts of copyrighted works if it is for educational purposes.

Furthermore, Google compared its project to a modern –day online equivalent to libraries' card catalog system. In November 2013, the case went to trial and a judge ruled in favour of Google. Although the publishers have announced that they will appeal the verdict, the decision is a good indicator that Google is inching closer to becoming the main caretaker of the world's library of books.

Question 38. What is the goal of Google Books?

- A. To put every book available online
- B. To encourage people to read more often
- C. To print millions of textbooks for free
- D. To help publishers earn more money.

Question 39. What could replace the word “**preview**” in paragraph 3?

- A. purchase B. protect C. sample D. destroy

Question 40. The word “**it**” in the last paragraph refers to _____

- A. copyright B. selling C. copying D. display

Question 41. Why are publishers upset with Google Books?

- A. They think Google is ruining their books.
B. The author’s names are listed on books.
C. Most publishers are against e –book sales.
D. They feel that Google is costing them money.

Question 42. What does Google compare Google Books to?

- A. A library that sells the best novels.
B. A service that helps people find books.
C. A bookshop that improves the quality of books.
D. A teacher who explains why stories are important.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following sentences.

Increasing numbers of parents in the U.S. are choosing to teach their children at home. In fact, the U.S. Department of Education has estimated that in 1999, about 850,000 children were being homeschooled. Some educational experts say that the real number is double this estimate, and the ranks of homeschooled children seem to be growing at the average rate of about eleven percent every year.

At one time, there was a theory accounting for homeschooling: it was traditionally used for students who could not attend school because of behavioral or learning difficulties. Today, however, more parents are taking on the responsibility of educating their own children at home due to their dissatisfaction with the educational system. Many parents are unhappy about class size, as well as problems inside the classroom. Teacher shortages and lack of funding mean that, in many schools, one teacher is responsible for thirty or forty students. The children are, therefore, deprived of the attention they need. Escalating classroom violence has also motivated some parents to remove their children from school.

Although there have been a lot of arguments for and against it, homeschooling in the U.S. has become a multi-million dollar industry, and it is growing bigger and bigger. There are now plenty of websites, support groups, and conventions that help parents protect their rights and enable them to learn more about educating their children. Though once it was the only choice for troubled children, homeschooling today is an accepted alternative to an educational system that many believe is failing.

Question 43. The number of parents who want to teach their own children in the U.S. is ____.

- A. remaining the same B. remaining unchanged
C. going down D. going up

Question 44. The past participle “**homeschooled**” in the first paragraph is best equivalent to _____.

- A. taught at home B. self-studied C. untaught D. self-learned

Question 45. The attitude of the author towards homeschooling can be best described as _____.

- A. remarkable B. unfavorable C. favorable D. acceptable

Question 46. More parents teach their children because they completely _____ the current educational system.

- A. please with B. object to C. approve of D. appeal to

Question 47. According to some experts, the exact number of homeschooled children in the US in the last year of the 20th century must be _____.

- A. 850,000 B. 1,600,000 C. 1,700,000 D. 1,900,000

Question 48. This estimated number was presented by _____.

- A. the parents B. homeschooled children
C. school teachers D. a government office

Question 49. Many parents stop their children from going to school because it is now too _____ for them.

- A. dangerous B. humorous C. expensive D. explosive

Question 50. The noun “**dissatisfaction**” in this paragraph is best equivalent to “_____”.

- A. discouragement B. disappointment C. disagreement D. discrimination

____ **THE END OF THE TEST** ____

MOCK TEST UNIT 5

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1:** A. carpet B. school C. facial D. contact
Question 2: A. takes B. develops C. volumes D. laughs

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- Question 3:** A. certificate B. necessary C. economy D. geography
Question 4: A. considerable B. information C. librarian D. technician

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions

- Question 5:** Nobody died in that car accident, _____?
A. did they B. did he C. didn't they D. were they
- Question 6:** Football is thought _____ the most popular sport in the world.
A. being B. be C. to be D. to have been
- Question 7:** We all congratulated Lisa _____ winning the first prize.
A. for B. about C. with D. on
- Question 8:** If she had known how awful this job was going to be, she _____ it.
A. wouldn't have accepted B. would have accepted
C. would accept D. wouldn't accept
- Question 9:** The clown was wearing a _____ wig and red nose.
A. red funny plastic B. funny red plastic
C. funny plastic red D. red plastic funny
- Question 10:** The number of unemployed people _____ recently.
A. is increasing B. has increased C. have increased D. increase
- Question 11:** You are not allowed to use the club's facilities _____ you are a member.
A. unless B. if C. provided D. supposed
- Question 12:** Jack asked his sister _____.
A. where would she go the following day
B. where you will go tomorrow
C. where you have gone tomorrow
D. where she would go the following day
- Question 13:** _____, I could not have done it.
A. But for your support B. If you didn't support
C. Because of your support D. Hadn't you supported
- Question 14:** Mr. Pike provided us with an _____ guide to the full-time and part-time programs on offer to a range of candidates drawn from schools and colleges.
A. inform B. informative C. informed D. information
- Question 15:** I _____ very well with my roommate now. We never have arguments.
A. carry on B. go on C. put on D. get on
- Question 16:** The A-level (short for Advanced Level) is a General Certificate of Education set of exams _____ in the U.K.
A. taken B. spent C. met D. indicated

Question 17: An 'A-level' in Mathematics or a/ an _____ qualification, is normally required.

- A. equal B. same C. equivalent D. like

Question 18: Secondary education is the _____ of education following primary school.

- A. stage B. step C. level D. standard

Question 19: When I suggested he was mistaken, John **got hot under** _____ and stormed out of the room.

- A. the room B. the collar C. the head D. the shirt

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase

CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in the following questions

Question 20: Travelling alone around the world is a daunting experience.

- A. boring B. tiring C. joyful D. exciting

Question 21: Say the words over and over to yourself so that you can remember them.

- A. from beginning to the end B. many times
C. outloud D. in silence

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

Question 22: Anne: "Make yourself at home".

John: " _____ "

- A. That's very kind of you. Thank you.
B. Thanks! The same to you!
C. Not at all. Don't mention it.
D. Yes, can I help you?

Question 23: Kate: "Thank you for the lovely present. " – Peter: " _____ "

- A. I'm pleased you like it B. Not at all
C. Go ahead D. Come on

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 24: Unless it did not rain, Peter would pay us a visit.

- A B C D

Question 25: What would you do if you will win a million pounds?

- A B C D

Question 26: He wanted to stay, but he thought you wanted to be lonely with your mother.

- A B C D

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.

In this text you will find general information on the education system in the UK. As there are separate education systems in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, the actual ages etc. might vary a little.

School in the UK is compulsory between the ages of five and sixteen. Children younger than five can go to a (24) _____ group (accompanied by a parent), playgroup or nursery school. Compulsory schooling begins at the age of five. Pupils first (25) _____ primary school, which lasts for six years. Often primary school in the UK is divided into infant school

(the first two years) and junior school (the following 4 years). After primary school, students go to secondary school (26)_____ they are sixteen (practical emphasis) or 18 (secondary school with 6th form - academic emphasis).

The school year (27)_____ of three terms. Students have about 12-13 weeks of holiday per school year. When students in the UK say what year they are in, they usually use (28)_____ numbers, e. g. ‘year ten’. (In the USA, students would use ordinal numbers, e. g. ‘tenth grade’.)

- Question 27:** A. adolescent B. toddler C. kindergarten D. youth
Question 28: A. participate B. study C. present D. attend
Question 29: A. until B. when C. unless D. before
Question 30: A. comprises B. encloses C. consists D. includes
Question 31: A. cardinal B. numeral C. minimal D. ordinal

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in the following questions

Question 32: She decided to remain celibate and devote her life to helping the homeless and orphans.

- A. divorced B. separated C. single D. married

Question 33: In Western culture, it is polite to maintain eye contact during conversation.

- A. irresponsible B. discourteous C. insecure D. informal

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 34: *He was able to finish his book. It was because his wife helped him.*

- A. If only he had been able to finish his book.
B. If it weren't for his wife's help, he couldn't have finished his book.
C. Without his wife's help, he couldn't have finished his book.
D. But for his wife's help, he couldn't finish his book.

Question 35: *The basketball team knew they lost the match. They soon started to blame each other.*

- A. Hardly had the basketball team known they lost the match when they started to blame each other.
B. Not only did the basketball team lose the match but they blamed each other as well.
C. No sooner had the basketball team started to blame each other than they knew they lost the match.
D. As soon as they blamed each other, the basketball team knew they lost the match.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 36: *They believe a single gunman carried out the attack.*

- A. The attack's is believed to have carried out a single gunman
B. A single gunman is believed to have carried out the attack
C. It is believed to be carried out the attack by a single gunman.
D. It is believed that the attack has been carried out by a single gunman.

Question 37: *"I'm sorry. I didn't do the homework." said the boy.*

- A. The boy admitted not doing the homework.
- B. The boy said that he was sorry and he wouldn't do the homework.
- C. The boy denied not doing the homework.
- D. The boy refused to do the homework.

Question 38: *You can stay in the flat for free as long as you pay the bills.*

- A. Whether you pay the bills or stay in the flat, it is free.
- B. Without the bills paid, you can stay in the free flat.
- C. Unless the flat is free of bills, you cannot stay in it.
- D. Provided you pay the bills, you can stay in the flat for free.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions below.

The UK has a vast variety of higher education opportunities to offer students with over 100 universities offering various degree programs for students from the UK and around the world. In the UK about one-third of all students go on to some form of higher education and this number is well over 50% for students from Scotland. This makes competition for places very **fierce** and so it is advised to apply early for courses.

In the UK most undergraduate degree programs take three years to finish; however, the "sandwich course" is increasing in popularity, **which** is four years and involves one year in the workplace (normally in your third year). In Scotland, the courses are four years in length for undergraduate programs.

For graduate or masters programs, they are generally shorter in length and undertaken after graduation of your undergraduate program. Some professional degrees like medicine, veterinary, law, etc. have longer programs that can be as much as five years.

From 2007, universities in the UK are allowed to charge students from the UK up to £3,070 per year (depending on the school and location). For students from the EU, you will also only have to pay the same fees as students from the UK, but international students from the rest of the world will have to pay the full school fees which will vary depending on the school. These fees for international students can range anywhere from £4,000 per year right up to £18,000 per year or more.

Choosing the right school is dependent on a large number of factors such as:

- Location of the school?
- How much it costs?
- Size of the school?
- Access to home comforts? Place of worship, home foods?
- Courses available?

(Source: http://www.internationalstudent.com/study_uk)

Question 39: What can be the best title for the passage?

- A. UK Higher Education System: Facts and Figures
- B. UK Higher Education System: A Brief Overview
- C. UK Tertiary Schools: Freedom of Choice
- D. UK Education in Comparison with the Scotland's

Question 40: The word "**fierce**" in the first paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. challenging B. aggressive C. intense D. competitive

Question 41: The word "**which**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____

- A. popularity B. sandwich course C. popularity D. degree programs

Question 42: Which of the following is mostly likely the reason why sandwich courses are increasingly popular?

- A. The students can do apprenticeship for their career in another country.
B. The courses are more affordable because students can earn their living.
C. The courses are shorter, helping international students save money.
D. The courses help students gain practical work experience upon graduation.

Question 43: Which of the following is true according to the passage?

- A. School fees for international students at UK universities vary only according to school location.
B. Half of the students at UK universities are always those from Scotland as stated by laws.
C. It takes about eight years for a student of medicine to complete a professional degree.
D. A student from German has to pay £12,000 for his three-year course at a UK university.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions below.

For many American university students, the weeklong spring break holiday means an endless party on a sunny beach in Florida or Mexico. In Panama City Beach, Florida, a city with a permanent population of around 36,000, more than half a million university students arrive during the month of March to play and party, making it the number one spring break destination in the United States.

A weeklong drinking **binge** is not for anyone, however, and a growing number of American university students have found a way to make spring break matter. For them, joining or leading a group of volunteers to travel locally or internationally and work to show problems such as poverty, homelessness, or environmental damage makes spring break a unique learning experience that university students can feel good about.

During one spring break, students at James Madison University in Virginia participated in 15 "alternative spring break" trips to nearby states, three others to more distant parts of the United States. and five international trips. One group of JMU students travelled to Bogalusa, Louisiana to help rebuild homes damaged by Hurricane Katrina. Another group travelled to Mississippi to organize creative activities for children living in homeless shelter. One group of students did go to Florida. but not to lie on the sand. They performed exhausting physical labor such as maintaining hiking trails and destroying invasive plant specie that threaten the native Florida ecosystem.

Students who participate in alternative spring break projects find **them** very rewarding. While most university students have to get their degrees before they can start helping people, student volunteers are able to help people now. On the other hand, the accommodations are far from glamorous. Students often sleep on the floor of a school or spend the week camping in tents. But students only pay around \$250 for meals and transportation, which is much less than some of their peers spend to travel to more traditional spring break hotspots.

Alternative spring break trips appear to be growing in popularity at universities across the United States. Students cite a number of reason for participating. Some appreciate the opportunity to socialize and meet new friends. Others want to exercise their beliefs about

people's obligation to serve humanity and make the world a better place. Whatever their reason, these students have discovered something that gives them rich rewards along with a break from school work.

Question 44: How many university students travel to Panama Beach City every March for spring break?

- A. Around 10,000 B. Around 36,000 C. Around 500,000
D. Around 50,000

Question 45: The passage is mainly about _____.

- A. spring break in Florida and Mexico
B. drinking problems among university students
C. sleeping on the floor or camping in tents
D. alternative spring break trips

Question 46: The word "binge" in the second paragraph probably means _____.

- A. doing too much of something B. studying for too long
C. refusing to do something D. having very little alcohol

Question 47: Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a problem that alternative spring break trips try to help to solve?

- A. homelessness B. environmental damage
C. alcoholism D. poverty

Question 48: Which of the following gives the main idea of the third paragraph?

- A. One group of LMU students worked on homes damaged by a hurricane.
B. Children living in homeless shelters enjoy creative activities.
C. Some students work to help the environment on alternative spring break trips.
D. University students do many different styles of work on alternative spring break trips.

Question 49: The passage implies that university students _____.

- A. spend more than 250\$ for traditional spring break trips.
B. complain about the accommodations on alternative spring break trips.
C. may take fewer alternative spring break trips in the future.
D. would prefer to wait until they have their degrees to start helping people.

Question 50: The word "them" in paragraph 4 refers to _____.

- A. students B. projects C. degrees D. people

MOCK TEST UNIT 6

Choose a, b, c, or d that best completes each unfinished sentence, substitutes the underlined part, or has a close meaning to the original one.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>thrilling</u> | B. <u>other</u> | C. <u>through</u> | D. <u>something</u> |
| 2. A. <u>Germany</u> | B. <u>garden</u> | C. <u>gate</u> | D. <u>Gas</u> |
| 3. A. <u>admired</u> | B. <u>looked</u> | C. <u>missed</u> | D. <u>hoped</u> |
| 4. A. <u>beds</u> | B. <u>doors</u> | C. <u>Plays</u> | D. <u>Students</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

5. She didn't go yesterday, _____?
A. does she B. doesn't she C. did she D. didn't she
6. I have just been called _____ a job interview. I am so nervous.
A. for B. in C. over D. with
7. It is of great importance to create a good impression _____ your interviewer.
A. on B. about C. for D. at
8. Good preparations _____ your job interview is a must.
A. with B. upon C. in D. for
9. Many children are under such a high _____ of learning that they do not feel happy at school.
A. recommendation B. interview C. pressure D. concentration
10. She likes meeting people and travelling so she wants to apply for a _____ of a receptionist or tourist guide.
A. location B. position C. site D. word
11. To my _____, I was not offered the job.
A. happiness B. dream C. joy D. disappointment
12. Being well-dress and punctual can help you create a good _____ on your interviewer.
A. impression B. pressure C. employment D. effectiveness
13. She often reads newspapers and look through the Situations _____ columns every day, but up to now she has not found any job yet.
A. Article B. Space C. Vacant D. Spot
14. Many people will be out of _____ if the factory is closed.
A. work B. career C. profession D. job
15. His dream of becoming _____ doctor became true after seven years of learning hard.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
16. _____ information you need is. in this book. Read it carefully.
A. A B. An C. The D. Ø
17. Doctors have to assume _____ for human life.
A. responsible B. responsibly C. responsibility D. responsables
18. _____ is increasing, which results from economic crisis.
A. Employment B. Unemployment C. Employ D. Unemployed
19. He was offered the job thanks to his _____ performance during his job interview.
A. impress B. impression C. impressive D. impressively
19. There was no one _____.
A. I could ask for help B. when I could ask for help
C. I could ask whom for help D. for that I could ask for help

20. The children were quite attracted by the tamer and his animals _____ were performing on the stage.
A. that B. which C. whom D. who
21. Is there anything else _____ you want to ask?
A. what B. where C. whom D. that
22. I come from the Seattle area, _____ many successful companies such as Microsoft and Boeing are located.
A. which B. that C. where D. whom
23. They have just visited the town _____ location was little known.
A. where B. whose C. which D. that
24. _____ one of the most creative artists in rock 'n roll, came from California.
A. Frank Zappa, who was B. Frank Zappa was
C. Frank Zappa, that was D. Frank Zappa whom was
25. He came to the party wearing only a pair of shorts and a T-shirt, _____ was a stupid thing to do.
A. who B. whom C. which D. that
26. He lives in a small town _____.
A. where is called Taunton B. which is called Taunton
C. is called Taunton D. that called Taunton
27. The house _____ is more than 100 years old.
A. where I live B. in where I live C. in that I live D. where I live in
28. _____ want to get a good job have to have certain qualifications and experience.
A. Who B. Those which C. Those who D. Those whom
29. Wild fires are common in the forest areas of Australia, of the US and Canada, _____ the climate is moist.
A. in where B. in that C. where D. which
30. King Henry, _____ was Elizabeth I, led England into the Age of Empire.
A. daughter B. whom daughter C. which daughter D. whose daughter

Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the original one.

31. *Those who are riding a motorbike are not allowed to take off their helmet.*
A. Those who are wearing a helmet are not allowed to ride a motorbike.
B. It is the helmet that one needn't wear when he is riding a motorbike
C. You should not wear a helmet when you are riding a motorbike.
D. People must never take their helmet off while they are riding a motorbike.
32. *John, whose cough is terrible, needs to see a doctor.*
A. John's terrible cough prevents from seeing a doctor.
B. John needs to see a doctor because of his terrible cough.
C. John's doctor does not want to see him because he has a bad cough.
D. John's terrible cough forces him to see a doctor.
33. *The last time when I saw her was three years ago.*
A. I have often seen her for the last three years.
B. About three years ago, I used to meet her.
C. I have not seen her for three years.
D. I saw her three years ago and will never meet her again.
34. *It is the earth's gravity that gives us our weight.*

- A. If there were not the earth's gravity, we would be weightless.
- B. Due to the earth's gravity we cannot weigh anything.
- C. We are overweight because of the earth's 'gravity.
- D. The earth's gravity is given weight by people.

35. *It was your assistance that enabled us to get achievement.*

- A. But for your assistance, we could not have, got achievement.
- B. Your assistance discouraged us from get achievement.
- C. If you assisted us, we could not get achievement.
- D. Without your assistance, we could get achievement.

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Preparation is a key to a successful interview. Does the idea of going to a job interview make you feel a little nervous? Many people find that *it* is the hardest part of the employing process. But it is not really true. The more you prepare and practice, the more comfortable you will feel. You should find out as much as possible about the company before you go to the interview. Understand the products that they produce and the services that they provide. It is also good to know who the customers are and who the major competitors are. Practice makes perfect. It will also make you feel more confident and relaxed. So, practice your answers to common questions. Make a list of questions to ask, too. Almost all interviewers will ask if you have questions. This is a great opportunity for you to show your keenness, enthusiasm, and knowledge.

Make a great impression. The interview is your chance to show that you are the best person for the job. Your application or resume has already exhibited that you are qualified. Now it is up to you to show how your skills and experience match this position and this company. The employer will be looking and listening to determine if you are a good fit. He/she will be looking for a number of different qualities, in addition to the skills that you possess. To make the best impression, dress appropriately; express your strengths; arrive early, by about 10-15 minutes; be enthusiastic; shake hands firmly; be an active listener; sit up straight and maintain eye contact; and ask questions

After the interview, follow up with a thank-you note. This is a chance for you to restate your interest and how you can benefit the company. Your best bet is to try to time it so that the note gets there before the hiring: decision is made. You should also follow up with a phone call if you do not hear back from the employer within the specified time.

36. *The pronoun it refers to _____.*

- A. the job B. the interview C. the interviewer D. the preparation

37. *What does the writer advise you to practice?*

- A. Asking and answering questions related to the job.
- B. Making products that the company produces.
- C. Providing services that the company serves.
- D. Meeting some customers and competitors.

38. *Which should not be shown during your interview?*

- A. Punctuality B. A firm hand shaking
- C. Being properly-dressed D. Weaknesses

39. *You can show your qualifications in the*

- A. dressing style and punctuality B. competing with the competitors
- C. resume and letter of application D. eye contact with the interview

40. Which is not included in the writer's advice?

- A. You should not communicate with the interviewer after the interview.
- B. You 'should make the best impression in the interview.
- C. You should write a note to say thanks to the interviewer after the interview,
- D. You should telephone the interviewer for any information after the interview.

Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word or phrase.

The interview is one of the most important (41) _____ in the job search process. When an employer invites you to an interview, he/she is indicating an (42) _____ in yourself. The interview gives both of you the opportunity to (43) _____ enough information to determine if you are a good "fit" for each other. Think of an interview as a highly focused professional conversation. You should (44) _____ the limited amount of time you have learning about the employer's needs and discuss the ways you can meet these needs. In many cases, you will interview at least, twice before being employed for a (45) _____. Once in a brief screening interview and at least once again in a (46) _____ serious meeting when you may also talk to many of your potential coworkers.

A job interview is a strategic conversation with a purpose. Your goal is to show the employer that you have the (47) _____, background, and ability to do the job and that you can successfully fit into the organization. The interview is also your (48) _____ to gather information about the job, the organization, and future career opportunities to figure out if the position and work environment are (49) _____ for you. Most employers do not hire people based on certificates or diplomas alone. Personality, (50) _____, enthusiasm, a positive outlook, and excellent interpersonal and communication skills count heavily in the selection process.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 41. A. parts | B. roles | C. fields | D. facts |
| 42. A. interest | B. interesting | C. interested | D. interestingly |
| 43. A. fill | B. change | C. exchange | D. translate |
| 44. A. make | B. spend | C. post | D. apply |
| 45. A. condition | B. location | C. satisfaction | D. position |
| 46. A. most | B. mostly | C. more | D. more than |
| 47. A. skills | B. aspects | C. appearances | D. weaknesses |
| 48. A. fates | B. feasts | C. lucks | D. opportunities |
| 49. A. fit | B. right | C. accurate | D. exact |
| 50. A. confide | B. confidence | C. confident | D. confidently |

THE END

MOCK TEST UNIT 8

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. daunted B. installed C. committed D. confided

Question 2: A. core B. more C. pause D. pot

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. commerce B. reserve C. burden D. southern

Question 4: A. industry B. museum C. pesticide D. dynamite

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 5: Because their financial problems, they couldn't send their children to a better school.

A B C D

Question 6: We work with a person (B) whose his name is Ahmed.

A B C D

Question 7: Everybody were amazed at the intelligence of the child.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 8: John could not talk to you when you phoned him yesterday as he _____ a bath.

A. took B. had taken C. was taking D. would take

Question 9: Bodies of dead in the tragic accident yesterday were taken away.

A. the B. a C. an D. Ø

Question 10: If you _____ English in everyday conversations, you'll speak it fluently.

A. use B. will use C. would use D. used

Question 11: _____ Allan's inexperience as a midfielder, he played well and scored a decisive goal in the final match.

A. Since B. Although C. Despite D. Because of

Question 12: Her eyes are red and puffy _____ she has been crying a lot.

A. although B. since C. because of D. despite

Question 13: Is Miss Wilson very fond _____ French food ? _ No, she is not used _____ having French food.

A. over / with B. of / to C. off / for D. in / about

Question 14: The bomb attacks have been attributed to a group of international .

A. terrorism B. terrorist C. terrorists D. terrorization

Question 15: Someone who is _____ is hopeless about the future or the failure of something in particular.

A. powerful B. optimistic C. stagnant D. pessimistic

Question 16: With its long days, _____ atmosphere, and wide-open spaces, the moon would also make an ideal place to put massive solar power plants.

- A. intend to B. lack of C. figure out D. run off

Question 17: There will be powerful network of computers which may come from a single computing _____ that is worn on or in the body.

- A. device B. machinery C. equipment D. vehicle

Question 18: Boys! Put your toys _____. It is time to go to bed. Don't stay _____ late.

- A. off / on B. away / up C. down / off D. around/ for

Question 19: Instead of petrol, cars will only _____ solar energy and electricity.

- A. run on B. run by C. run over D. run upon

Question 20: I was brought _____ in the countryside by my aunt after my parents had pass _____.

- A. on / over B. for / on C. on / off D. up / away

Question 21: In the future many large corporations will be _____ and millions of jobs will be lost.

- A. wiped out B. run on C. interest in D. point at

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

Question 22: Mike and Laura are talking about their plan for the weekend.

- Mike: "I promise to go shopping with you if you help me with the housework."

- Laura: "_____ You are the last person to keep a promise."

- A. Come off it! B. That's great! C. How come? D. I hate to differ.

Question 23: Laura and Mitchell are talking about their class monitor, Susie.

- Laura: "You know, Susie's father is very rich."

- Mitchell: "_____ She wouldn't accept his help even if it were offered."

- A. What for? B. No wonder. C. So what? D. No doubt.

Mark the letter A,B,C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 24: In the future many large corporations will be wiped out and millions of jobs will be lost.

- A. companies B. services C. supermarkets D. farms

Question 25: The medical community continues to make progress in the fight against cancer.

- A. speed B. expectation C. improvement D. treatment

Mark the letter A,B,C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 26: Let's put off that meeting to next Monday.

- A. postpone B. schedule C. go on D. appoint

Question 27: A nuclear station may take risk going off due to unexpected incidents.

- A. imploding B. exploding C. developing D. running

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 28: In spite of having a broken leg he managed to get out of the car.

- A. Despite his leg was broken he managed to get out of the car.
B. In spite of having broken legs, he managed to get out of the car.
C. Despite of the fact that his leg was broken he managed to get out of the car.

D. Although his leg was broken, he managed to get out of the car.

Question 29: It rained heavily, so the football match was cancelled .

- A. The match was cancelled because of the heavy rain .
- B. Since it didn't rain , the match wouldn't be cancelled .
- C. Despite the heavy rain the match was cancelled .
- D. In spite of the fact that there was a heavy rain , the match wouldn't be cancelled

Question 30: *The plan may be ingenious although it will never work in practice.*

- A. Ingenious as it may be, the plan will never work in practice.
- B. Ingenious as may the plan, it will never work in practice.
- C. The plan may be too ingenious to work in practice.
- D. The plan is as impractical as it is ingenious.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 31: . Even though it was raining heavily, the explorers decided to continue their journey.

- A. It rained so heavily that the explorers could not continue their journey.
- B. The explorers put off their journey due to the heavy rain.
- C. The heavy rain could not prevent the explorers from continuing their journey.
- D. If it had rained heavily, the explorers would not have continued their journey.

Question 32: He is very intelligent. He can solve all the problems in no time

- A. He is very intelligent that he can solve all the problems in no time
- B. An intelligent student is he that he can solve all the problems in no time
- C. So intelligent a student is he that he can solve all the problems in no time
- D. So intelligent is he that he can solve all the problems in no time

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 33 to 37.

There is usually one important subject missing from most school timetables. Very few students are (31)_____ how to organize their learning, and how to make the best use of their time. Let's take some simple examples. Do you know how to (32)_____ up words in a dictionary , and do you understand all the information the dictionary contains ? Can you (33)_____ notes quickly, and can you understand them afterwards ? For some reason, many schools give learners no help with these matters. Teachers ask students to (34)_____ pages from books , or tell them to write ten pages, but don't explain how to do it. Learning by heart can be useful, but it is important to have a genuine understanding of a subject. You can (35)_____ a lot of time memorizing books, without understanding anything about the subject.

Question 33: A. taught B. learned C. educated D. graduated

Question 34: A. find B. get C. research D. look

Question 35: A. do B. send C. make D. revise

Question 36: A. concentrate B. remind C. forget D. memorize

Question 37: A. pass B. waste C. tell D. use

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions from 38 to 42.

According to airline industry statistics, almost 90 percent of airline accidents are survivable or partially survivable. But passengers can increase their chances of survival by

learning and following certain tips. Experts say that you should read and listen to safety instructions before take-off and ask questions if you have uncertainties. You should fasten your seat belt low on your hips and as tightly as possible. Of course, you should also know how the release mechanism of your belt operates. During take-off and landings you are advised to keep your feet flat on the floor. Before takeoff you should locate the nearest exit and an alternative exit and count the rows of seat between you and the exits so that you can find them in the dark if necessary. In the even that you are forewarned of the possible accident, you should put your hands on your ankles and keep your head down until the plane come to complete stop.

If smoke is present in the cabin, you should keep your head low and cover your face with napkins, towels, or clothing. If possible, wet these for added protection against smoke inhalation. To **evacuate** as quickly as possible, follow crew command and do not take personal belongings with you. Do not jump on escape slides before they are fully **inflated** and when you jump, do so with your arms and legs extended in front of you. When you get to the ground, you should move away from the plane as quickly as possible, and never smoke near the wreckage.

Question 38: According to the passage, which exits should an airline passenger locate before take-off ?

- A. The nearest one.
- B. The ones that can be found in the dark.
- C. The two closest to the passenger's seat.
- D. The ones with counted rows of seats between them.

Question 39: The word “**evacuate**” in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. vacate B. escape C. maintain D. return

Question 40: Airline passenger are to do all of the following **EXCEPT** _____.

- A. fasten their seat belt before take-off B. locate the nearest exist
- C. carry personal belongings in an emergency D. ask questions about safety

Question 41: The word “**inflated**” in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. expanded B. lifted C. increased D. assembled

Question 42: Travelers are urged by experts to read and listen to safety instructions _____.

- A. if smoke is in the cabin B. before take-off
- C. before locating the exits D. in an emergency

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions from 43 to 50.

In the exploration of the linguistic life circle, it is apparent that it is much more difficult to learn a second language in adulthood than a first language in childhood. Most adults never completely master a foreign language, especially in phonology - hence the foreign accent. Their development often 'fossilizes' into permanent error patterns that no teaching or correction can undo. Of course there are great individual differences, which depend on effort, attitudes, amount of exposure, quality of teaching, and plain talent, but there seems to be a **cap** for the best adults in the best circumstances.

Many explanations have been advanced for children's superiority: they exploit the simplified, repetitive conversation between parents and children, make errors unself-consciously, are more motivated to communicate, like to conform, are not **set** in their ways, and have no first language to, interfere. But some of these accounts are unlikely, based on what is known about how language acquisition works. Recent evidence is calling these social and

motivation explanations into doubt. Holding every other factor constant, a key factor stands out: sheer age.

Systematic evidence comes from the psychologist Elissa Newport and her colleagues. They tested Korean and Chinese-born students at the University of Illinois *who* had spent at least ten years in the U.S. The immigrants were given a list of 276 simple English sentences, half of them containing some grammatical error. The immigrants who came to the U.S. between the ages of three and seven performed identically to American-born students. Those who arrived between the ages of 8 and 15 did worse the later they arrived, and those who arrived between 17 and 39 did the worst of all, and showed huge variability *unrelated* their age of arrival.

Question 43: The passage mainly discusses _____.

- A. adult differences in learning a foreign language
- B. children's ability to learn a language
- C. the age factor in learning languages fast
- D. Research into language acquisition

Question 44: The word '*cap*' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. prize
- B. limit
- C. covering
- D. level

Question 45: According to the passage, young children learn languages quickly for all the following reasons *EXCEPT* _____.

- A. they make many mistakes
- B. they want to talk
- C. their approach is flexible
- D. they frequently repeat words

Question 46: The word '*set*' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. fixed
- B. changed
- C. stable
- D. formed

Question 47: The word '*unrelated*' could be replaced by _____.

- A. unconnected
- B. unfamiliar
- C. unclassified
- D. unidentified

Question 48: In the experiment in the passage, the psychologists discovered _____.

- A. most students had lived in the U.S. for more than ten years
- B. older students were unable to learn English
- C. young students learn English best
- D. students who arrived late were worst of all

Question 49: The word '*who*' refers to _____.

- A. Elissa Newport
- B. Koreans
- C. students
- D. colleagues

Question 50: According to the passage, what was the purpose of examining a sample number of immigrants ?

- A. To compare different age groups
- B. To detect differences in nationalities
- C. To confirm different language characteristics
- D. To measure the use of grammar

____ **THE END OF THE TEST** ____